

# The Project Gutenberg eBook of Torrent of Portyngale, by E. Adam

This ebook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this ebook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org). If you are not located in the United States, you'll have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

**Title:** Torrent of Portyngale

**Editor:** E. Adam

**Release Date:** February 9, 2011 [EBook #35190]

**Language:** English

**Credits:** Produced by Louise Hope, Taavi Kalju and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team at <http://www.pgdp.net> (This book was produced from scanned images of public domain material from the Google Print project.)

\*\*\* START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK TORRENT OF PORTYNGALE \*\*\*

This text includes characters that require UTF-8 (Unicode) file encoding:

ȝ *yogh*  
𐝚 *double l with joining line, here shown as tilde*  
ȳ æ *vowels with less common diacritics (rare)*

If any of these characters do not display properly, or if the apostrophes and quotation marks in this paragraph appear as garbage, you may have an incompatible browser or unavailable fonts. First, make sure that the browser's "character set" or "file encoding" is set to Unicode (UTF-8). You may also need to change your browser's default font.

The main text is shown stanza by stanza. Sidenotes are shown in their original position; linenotes and numbered footnotes (rare) are grouped at the end of each stanza. Headnotes that originally came at mid-stanza have been moved to the following stanza break.

Errors and anomalies are marked in the text with mouse-hover popups. Typographic details are given at the [end of the e-text](#). The word "invisible" means that there is an appropriately sized blank space or extra indentation, but the character (usually an open single quote) is missing. Unusual spellings in the Sidenotes are probably attributable to Frederick Furnivall; they are not individually noted.

All brackets are in the original. Line numbers in brackets are explained in the Introduction.

[Introduction](#)  
[Torrent of Portyngale](#)  
[Fragments](#)  
[Notes](#)  
[Glossary](#)  
[Index of Names](#)

**Links:** Throughout the book, links to line numbers generally lead to the nearest multiple of 5 (printed number). Stanza numbers in the Notes were added by the transcriber to aid in cross-linking. In Sections 2 and 3 of the Introduction, *all* line numbers are active links. To reduce visual chaos, link highlighting has been turned off. This may be overridden by your personal browser settings.

---

## Torrent of Portyngale.

**Early English Text Society.**

**Extra Series, No. LI.**

1887.

NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.  
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

---

# TORRENT OF PORTYNGALE.



RE-EDITED

FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE CHETHAM LIBRARY,  
MANCHESTER,

BY

E. ADAM, PH.D.



LONDON:

PUBLISHT FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXVII.

---

DEDICATED

TO MY TEACHER AND HELPER,  
PROF. E. KÖLBING, PH.D.

**Extra Series.**

LI.

---

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

## INTRODUCTION.

- § 1. *The MS. and Halliwell's edition*, p. v.  
 § 2. *Metre and Versification*, p. vi.  
 § 3. *Dialect*, p. x;  
     *short vowels*, p. xi;  
     *long vowels*, p. xii;  
     *inflexions*, p. xiii.  
 § 4. a. *The contents of the Romance*, p. xvi;  
     b. *its character*, p. xx;  
     c. *Origin of the story of Torrent*, p. xxi;  
     d. *Legend of Eustache or Plasidas*, p. xxii;  
     e. *Sir Isumbras*, p. xxiv;  
     f. *Romances of Octavian*, p. xxv;  
     g. *Sir Eglamour*, p. xxvi;  
     h. *Comparison of Torrent and Eglamour*, p. xxvii;  
     i. *the 2 Romances independent*, p. xxx.  
 § 5. *Arrangement of this Edition*, p. xxxii.

§ 1. THE manuscript from which the following romance of *Sir Torrent of Portugal* is taken, is a folio volume on paper, of the fifteenth century, preserved in the Chetham Library at Manchester.

A description of this volume is given by Halliwell in his *Account of the European MSS. in the Chetham Library at Manchester*, Manchester, 1842, page 16, and by Prof. Koelbing in his *Englische Studien*, vii. 195. The only edition of this romance that we have hitherto had was done by Halliwell. As he had, besides his own transcript, another copy made by Madden, his text is a pretty accurate one, and therefore the results of Prof. Koelbing's collation, printed in his *Englische Studien*, vii. 344 ff., concern, for the most part, things of little importance, except one very curious passage, l. 88, where Halliwell renders the quite correct reading of the MS., *p la more de dewe = par l'amour de dieu*, by *Pericula more bedew[n]e*. Also, from l. 1720, the counting of the lines is wrong by 100 lines.

A few short fragments of a printed edition were found by Halliwell in the Douce Collection, Bodleian Library, Oxford, and added to his work as an Appendix. They contain the following passages of the MS.:

|               |     |                |
|---------------|-----|----------------|
| Fragment III. | =   | lines 462-489. |
| „             | II. | „ 492-520.     |
| „             | VI. | „ 820-851.     |
| „             | V.  | „ 917-948.     |
| „             | IV. | „ 949-970.     |
| „             | I.  | „ 1807-1866.   |

vi

A seventh fragment, of which not much more than the rhyming words are preserved, was omitted by Halliwell, and was printed for the first time in Prof. Koelbing's collation.

This Chetham MS. contains the romance in a very debased and corrupt form, so that the original reading in many passages can hardly be recognized.<sup>1</sup> The scribe, who copied the poem from an older MS., lived (no doubt) at a far later period than the poet; he did not therefore understand a great many old expressions, and these he used to supplant by words of his own; he also transposed and even omitted many lines, and spoiled the rhyme, because he had not the slightest idea of the nature of the stanza in which the poem is composed. Halliwell did not trouble himself about the restoration of the true readings; he merely reproduced the traditional text, even where it would have been very easy to do more, though many passages are hopelessly corrupt; still worse is the fact, that he did not recognize the metre as the tail-rhymed twelve-line stanza, for he prints six-line stanzas.

In consequence, the whole of the philological work on the text had still to be done, and a new edition was plainly necessary; the more that this poem, though not written in the best period of romance poetry, treats of a legendary subject widely spread in the Middle Ages, and is nearly related to another poem, *Syr Eglamour of Artois*.

## § 2. METRE AND VERSIFICATION.

In this and the following section, all line numbers are active links. To reduce visual chaos, link highlighting has been turned off. This may be overridden by your personal browser settings.

As I mentioned before, the romance of *Sir Torrent* is composed in the well-known tail-rhymed twelve-line stanza, and belongs to that class of it in which the first and the second couplets have different rhyme-sounds (cf. Koelbing, *Amis and Amiloun*, p. xiv ff.). Only the incompleteness of many stanzas, and the many defects in reference to the rhyme, can excuse Halliwell for not apprehending the character of the metre. As to the structure of the eight lines of the four couplets, each contains (or at least ought to contain) four accents, the *caudæ* three; but as we, unfortunately, possess only one MS., a conclusive statement on this point is impossible. There is no doubt about the fact that neither the really incorrect rhymes nor the wanting of them can be due to the author of the poem: even when romance poetry was decaying, the poets were fairly perfect rhymers: with all deficiencies in this department, the copyists are to be charged.

*Consonant* rhymes (s. *Schipper Altengl. Metrik*, p. 299) are found in *Torrent* in the following passages: l. 141 *rode—rode* ags. *rôd—râd*. 450 *the—the* ags. *þeón—þe*. 1558 *indede—dede*. 2205 *lay—lay*, *sg.—plr. prt.*

*Identical* rhymes are frequent, especially in the *caudæ*: 81 *stond—stond*. 177 *there—there*. 500 *he—hee*. 1887 *there—there*. 2538 *blithe—blithe*. 39 *take—take*. 342 *bold—bold*, a. s. o.

*Assonances*: 195 *bon'—Rome*. 518 *undyrstond—strong*. 537 *name—alone*. 699 *yod—fotte*. 758 *name—tane*. 896 *bryng—wynd*. 1257 *overcom'—Aragon'*. 1768 *man'—cam'*. 2164 *anon'—fome*. 2544 *sithe—hide*.

Besides the rhymes we find abundant alliteration, as in most of the Middle English Romances. On alliteration, cf. Regel, *Die alliteration in Lazamon, Germ. Stud.* I. 171; F. Lindner, *The alliteration in Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Essays on Chaucer*, Pt. III., p. 197 ff. Koelbing, *Sir Tristrem*, p. xxxvii, and *Amis and Amiloun*, p. lxvi. Lindner as well as Koelbing has adopted Regel's classification, and so shall I. The most frequent is two alliterative words in one verse; they can be classed in the following way:—

I. A. The same word is repeated in two succeeding lines; v. 456 f.: *Forthe sche browght a whyt sted, As whyt as the flowyr in' med*; v. 618 f.: *In IV quarters he hym drowe, And euery quarter vpon a bowe*. v. 2026 f.: *But ran into a wildernes Amongist beests that wyld wes*. v. 2465 f.: *They axid hors and armes bryght, to horsbak went thay in fere*.

B. *Alliterative combinations, one part of which is a proper name. Torrent* is several times combined with the verb *take*; 26: *Towarde hym he takythe Torrayne*; 224: *Torrent thether toke the way*; 519: *Torrent toke a dulfyl way*; 2269: *Whan sir Torent was takyn' than'*; 91: *Now, be my trowthe, seyde Torent than'*; 1161: *Alas, said DesoneH the dere*; 2523: *As was dame DesoneH*; 1906 = 1946 = 1969: *Mary myld. To send unto her Sathanas*. v. 1091: *The casteH of Cardon'*.

II. A. *Words of the same root are alliterative*. 133: *Torrent, on kne knelyd he*; 671: *That on hys kne he kneld*; 2502: *And knelid on her kne*; 205: *Torrent knelyd on hys kne* = v. 528; 881: *And knelyd vpon ys kne*; 1883: *She knelid down' vpon' her kne*; 2563: *Down' they knelid on' her kne*; 512: *By dymmynge of the day*; 1158: *For her love did I never no dede*; 1801: *That ylke dede, that she hath done*; 1943: *How she flew in a fflight*; 2384: *Liffe and lyvelode, whiH I lyve*; 233: *A lyon' & a lyonasse*; 1671: *For to se that selly sight*; 407: *For the talles thou hast me told*; 1466: *And fals talis hym' told*; 2578: *Euer we wiH be at youre wiH*.

B. Relations in which alliterative words stand to each other according to their meaning.

a. Concrete ideas are joined together because they belong to the same sphere of life. 2017: *Byrdus and bestis, aye woo ye be*; 113: *bone and blod*; 21: *kyng and knyght*; 83: *And ryche castelles in that contre*; 251: *In lond with a fyndes fere*; 102: *That fyndes fare for aye*; 1094: *Both at knyght and knave*; 584: *Bothe in' frethe and in feld*; 660: *Stomlyng thurrow frythe and fen'*; 1378: *Both be hold and be hyH*; 2398: *lym' and lith*; 750: *LytyH and mykyH, lese and more*; 1899: *That was lord of aH that lond*; 2152: *Loo, lordys of euery lond*; 2375: *With aH maner of mynstralsye*; 149: *He reynynd hys sted vnto a stake*; 1065: *Waytes on the waH gan blowe*; 13: *water and wynde*.

b. In the same way abstract ideas are connected, so far as they belong to the same sphere of life. 460: *That dethe ys dynt schalt pou not thole*; 1600: *Of deth yaue he no dout*; 782 = 2062: *feyer and fre*; 2153: *Falshode wyH haue a foule end*; 1988: *Helpe and hold I shaH hym yeve*; 1492: *They sat and song*; 683: *Cryst hym saue and see*; 1303: *That he was sad and sore*; 1612: *set sadly and sore*; 335: *God that soffryd wonddes sore*; 322: *styff and strong* = 1491 = 2590; 1205: *That wekyd was and wight*; 1584: *wekyd and wight*; 1849: *Her one child woke and be-gan to wepe*; 1559: *And wot ye weH and not wene*; 246: *Sche weppte, as sche were wod*.

C. The grammatical relations in which the alliterative words stand to each other.

a. Subst. and adj. in attributive or predicative combinations. As *bold as eny bore*; *With browes brod and wyde*; 142: *hys bugeH bold*; 307: *In a dongon' that ys dym*; 82: *My fayer' forestes fellythe downe he*; 209: *The feyer' fyld*; 426: *glemyrryng ase the glase*; 1592: *good gate*; 171 = 596: *the holtes hore*; 1484: *To an hye hyH*; 1183: *sydes sare*; 154: *Thowe the wey nevyr so wykkyd were*; 2054: *wekyd weders*; 506: *In the wyld-some way*; 535: *Wyldsom weyes haue I went*; 2030: *She went on that wilsom' way*.

b. Verbs or adjectives combined with the adverb or substantive which contains their secondary adverbial meaning. 1478: *To be here at his bane*, cf. 1678: *That there his bane hath be*; 1944: *To her birdus was she boun'*; 2016: *With blis on euery bow3e*; 135: *That bowght hym with hys blod*; 1045: *Thurrow the body he gan hym bere*; 1404: *To the bote they bare*; 334: *Thus he covyrd owt of care*; 27: *That dowghtty ys in dedde*, cf. 1725; 98: *With-owt fere that he schold fare*; 603 = 977: *Also fast ase he myght fare*; 536: *With fyndes for to fyght*; 802: *To fyght with that fyndes*

*ferē*; 1262: *That was grow both grene and gay*; 1060 = 2330: *Torent be the hond he hent*; 270: *That meche ys of myght*; 713: *That meche wase of myght*; 24: *For God ys most of myght*, cf. 1112: *To a man off myght*; 1879: *Vp she rose ageyn' the rough*; 2100: *Go sech her in' the see*; 2129: *And sett hym' oute in to the see*; 2469: *That semely to se were*; 126: *And symly was to sene*; 415: *That dare I sothely sey*; 1170: *Torrent sett on hym' so sore*; 139: *Serttes, yf I hym slepyng slone*; 181: *Torrent vndyr hys spryt he spreht*; 179: *But stond styll*; 2410: *He is so stiff at euery stoure*; 987: *Torrent in' the storrope stod*; 1912: *For no stroke wold she stynt*; 2060: *By a tokyn' I sha'll the tell*; 2397: *Or walkyd in wede*; 383: *In hys walke ther ase he went*; 725: *And went forthe on hys wey*; 107: *And on hys wey gan he wynd*; 2030: *She went on that wilsom' way*; 989: *ale wyld at wyle*; 2088: *In no wise he wold*; 1206: *To wed her to my wyffe*; 749: *That wyt ys vndyr wede*; 1315: *All men wonderid on that wight*; 33: *worthyest in wede*.

c. Substantives and verbs are combined in the relation of subject and predicate. 2221: *Down knelid that knyght*; 854: *Whether the fynd can fyght*; 2390: *There that his lady lent*; 2064: *My love was on the lent*; 1219: *Gret lordys to churche her led*; 170: *The fyndes spere sparrythe hyme nothyng*; 84: *No ston lettythe he stond*.

d. Verbs and substantives are combined as predicate and object. 2490: *his bak to bend*; 2532: *That couth moche curtesye*; 273: *Thy dethe than wyll he dyght*, cf. 1043: *Hys dethe to hyme ys dyght*; 1648: *Thy deth now is dight*; 2123: *What deth they wold hym do*; 161: *My lordes frethe thus to fell*; 2235: *Found hym his fiH off ffyght*; 1743: *The fforward ye to fulleffylle*; 651: *He gathyred svm of hys gere*; 210: *Vpp both his handes he held*; 1799: *For Iesu is love, that harood heH*; 1820: *Whan they led that lady ffre*; 2080: *Leve we now that lady gent*; 1663: *Ech on other laid good lode*; 1495: *To god that made man*; 435: *A gret maynerey let he make ryght*; 264: *To hym sche mad here mone*; 645: *He rawght Torrent soche a rowght*; 1172: *And all to sheverd his sheld*; 502: *Tho he be strod anoble stede*; 2482: *Torent be strode a stede strong*; 281: *I scha'll the tell soche a tokyn'*; 2013: *Ne wanted she no woo*; 115: *He that scha'll wend soche a wey*; 439: *Hom-ward to wend ther wey*; 2448: *And than' to wend her way*; 2457: *And to her logyng went her way*; 1544: *Other wayes yf I wend*; 207: *That hathe thys world to wyld*.

### § 3. THE DIALECT.

The stanza of twelve lines was probably first employed in the north of England; at least it would be difficult to prove the existence of a poem composed in this metre in the southern part of the country; therefore it is beforehand probable that the romance of *Torrent* was composed either in some part of the Midlands or in the North. In order to determine the dialect more precisely, we restrict ourselves to a careful consideration of the rhymes.

#### 1. SHORT VOWELS.

Old English *ǣ* is (1) preserved before *n* and *m*: 744 and 788 *Iame—name*. 927 *Adryan—jentylmane*. 13 *londe—wonande*. 352 *stond—lygand*. 1128 *stond—shynand*. No part. pres. on-*ond* rhyming with an unvariable *-ond* has been traced out until now, but 1824 *wepand—wonde* (ags. *wunden*) seems to be the first. 2. Changed into *o*. 516 *rome—frome* ags. *rūm—fram*. 2446 *mor'—done*. 1190 *none—shone—anon—done*. 1257 *ouercom—Aragon'*. 1989 *son—can* (= *con*). 2040 *anon'—bone*. A curious exception is 1929 *grame* (= *greme*)—*teme—Ierusalem*; cf. *Gaw.* l. 312.

O.E. *e*, the *i*-umlaut of *a*, is preserved: 373 *end—wend*. 476 *went—jent*. 924 *teH—hell*. 1702 *hell—Desonelle*. 1798 *feh—heH*. The past partic. of *seón*, *segen*, has been contracted into *sen*. 1562 *sene—wene*.

O.E. *æ* has become *a*: 45 *spake—take*. 363 *ffare—bare*. 726 and 876 *sale—PortynggaHe*. 1074 *passé—was*. 1131 *sale—tale*. 1233 *thare—fare*. 1236 *was—Sathanas*. 1399 *care—thare*. 2287 *was—alas*.

*æ* has become *e*: 2026 *wildernes—was*. 764 *derre—clere—ware* (ags. *wær*). 1951 *there—bere*. 328 *glad* (= *gled*)—*redd*.

*æ* has become *ay* by the vocalization of the following *g*: 25 *fayne—Torryne*. 1025 *may—day*, *wey—laye*. 1071 *say—day*. 2029 *day—way*.

O.E. *ea* becomes *o* before *ld*: 303 *hold—bold*, *fold* (ags. *folde*)—*cold*. 422 *gold—mold*, *hold—told*.

*ea* has become *a*: 399 *PortynggaH—bale* (ags. *bealu*). 531 *care—far'* (ags. *cearu*). 1891 *ffare—care*.

*ea* has become *e*: 1166 *beheld—feld—sheld—weld* (ags. *wealdan*). 2359 *preste—breste* (ags. *bearst*).

O.E. *eo* has turned into *e*: 1166 *beheld—ffeld—sheld—weld*.

O.E. *ī* is preserved as *i* and *y*: 51 *knyght—nyght*. 307 *dym—hym*. 1783 *myld—child*. Only once this vowel has changed into *e*: 714 *wret—get*. *i* rhymes with *e*: 3 *wynde—ende—lende—ffynde*.

O.E. *ō* is unaltered: 422 *gold—mold*. 1122 *gold—mold*.

O.E. *ū* has become *o*: 367 *dore* (ags. *duru*)—*befor'*. 765 *Aragon'—son'*. 1257 *ouer com—Aragon'*. 1762 *com'—kyngdome*. 1801 *done—sonne* (ags. *sunu*). 2320 *sonne—dungeon*.

O.E. *ȳ*, the *i*-umlaut of *ū*, has the value of *i*, written *i* or *y*: 390 *kysse—iwysse*. 1564 *tiH—fullefyH*,

*yH—wyH*. 1740 *evyH—fulle fyllē*. Only once it rhymes with *e*: 1484 *hyH* (= *heH*)—*yeH—befeH—weH*, never with *u*.

## 2. LONG VOWELS.

O.E. *ā* is preserved in the following rhymes: <sup>2</sup> *a*. 39 *take—stroke* (= *strake*, ags. *strâc*), *spake—take*. 97 *sore—fare*. 103 *goos—takythe* (= *gas—tas*). 280 *wakyn—tokyn*' (ags. *tâcen*). 334 *care—sore*. 590 *fare—wher*, *hore—care*. 705 *fare—gere* (ags. *gâr*). 788 *Iame—name*, *bone—schame*. 834 *ga—ma*. 977 *fare—bare*, *sare—chaffare*. 1143 *glade—rade*. 1238 *Cate—gate*, *bad—wott* (ags. *wât*). 1251 *brod—made*; cf. 1303, 1306, 1501, 1526, 1604, 1612, 1663, 1669, 1825, 1911, 2178, 2356, 2617.

*b*. O.E. *ā* has changed into *o*: 16 *sone* (ags. *sunu*)—*gon*. 141 *rode—rode* (ags. *rôd—râd*). 195 *bon* (ags. *bân*)—*Rome*. 238 *wote* (ags. *wât*)—*fote*. 654 *browz—goo*. 1062 *tho—do*. Cf. 1196, 1226, 1295, 1381, 1809, 1812, 1815, 2013, 2025, 2028, 2037, 2046, 2295, 2298, 2301, 2542. The result is, that in 26 cases old *ā* is preserved, in 22 cases changed into *ô*.

O.E. *ê* is turned into (1) *a*: 154 *were—fare*. 603 *fare—were*. 1020 *were—fare*. 2074 *care—ware*.

Into (2) *e*. 379 *dede* (ags. *dêd*)—*hed*. 1047 *were—chere*. 1053 *sped—lede* (ags. *lêdan*). 1263 *stede—wede* (ags. *wêd*).

Into (3) *o*. 1113 *mone* (ags. *mânan*)—*Aragon*. 1384 *beffore—there—were*.

O.E. *ô* is preserved throughout: 73 *wode—good*. 112 *rode—blod*. 118 *Rome—kyrstendome*. 313 *done—sone*.

Before *g* the vowel *u* resp. *w* is inserted: 145 *browght—nowght*. 279 *browght—thowght*. 2053 *sought—brought*.

O.E. *ê* is preserved: 123 *kene—sene*. 743 *dede—sped*, *wede*. 1849 *wepe—slepe*. 2055 *grene—kene*. 2458 *be dene—wene*.

O.E. *î* is preserved as *y*: 196 *tyd—syd*. 325 *fyve—lyve*. 777 *wyse—deuyce*. 900 *ryde—syde*.

O.E. *û* is written *ou* resp. *ow* in the French way: 921 *renowne—towyn*'. 978 *downe—renowne*. 1425 *nowe—rowe*. 2634 *mouth—couth*. It has become *o*: 516 *rome—frome* (ags. *rûm—from*). Cf. 2641 *renown—son*.

O.E. *eá* has become *e*: 1929 *grame—streme*, *Jerusalem*. 2554 *Jerusalem—streme* (ags. *streám*).

O.E. *eó* has changed into *e*: 153 *be—hee*: 782 *fre—he*. 888 *tre—crystyanté*. 1643 *be—charité*. 1861 *ffree—cité*.

O.E. *ý* remains *y*: 1361 *pride—bedsyde*. 1433 *pryde—ryde*. 1473 *wyde—pride*. *ý* or *é*, the *i*-umlaut of *eá* or *e*, is found as *e*: 63 *were—here* (ags. *hýran*). 235 *here—were*. 327 *sted—yed*, *nede—sped*. 408 *yede—ned*. 1552 *stede—nede*, *indede*.

## 3. THE INFLEXIONS.

The plural of the substantives terminates in (1) *s* resp. *ys*: 837 *ryghtys—knyghtes*. 1298 *stonys—nonys*.

(2) in *n*: 458 *slon—appon*. 1116 *done—shone*. 1193 *shone—anon*, *done*.

(3) is formed by *i*-umlaut: *men* 1784, 2282, but 2197 *wan—men* (= *man*).

(4) has no inflexion: 651 *gere—spere*. 705 *far—gere*. 836 *hend—frende*, *sende*. 1173 *ffere—yere*. 1405 *hend—frend*. 1556 *stone—gone*. 2188 *were—yere*. 2194 *here—yere*. The inflexions of the adjectives have totally disappeared.

The *infinitive* ends in *-ne* or *n*, or has no termination at all. (1) with *n*: 123 *kene—see* (= *sene*). 217 *ageyne—sayne*. 262 *fayne—slayne*. 489 *Mavdeleyne—seyne*; 16 *sone—gon*.

(2) without *n*: 67 *sake—take*. 93 *kynd—fynd*. 148 *wake—stake*. 184 *so—goo*. 434 *Adolake—take*. 1062 *tho—do*. 1762 *me—se*.

The 2nd person sing. of the pres. ind. occurs only once in the rhyme, 1333 *tase—thou hase*, *tas—gas*.

The 3rd person sing. of the present indicative ends in *s*: 187 *tellys—ellys*. 2317 *rose—gose*. 558 *tellythe—elles* (The rhyme shows that *tellys* must be inserted; cf. 103 *gos—takythe*, and 858 *gothe—toke* = *gas—tas*.) Only once *th* occurs: 2047 *Nazareth—gethe* (ags. *gæð*). On this remarkable form see Zupitza, *Guy of Warwick*, note on l. 11075. The plural has no termination: 3 *wynde—ende—lende*.

The *subjunctive* mood has no inflexions: 70 *sped—stede*, 3rd pers. 87 *blynd—wynde*, 3rd pers. 213 *fyld—schyld*, 3rd pers. 416 *sey—may*, 2nd pers. sg. 584 *feld—schyld*, 3rd pers. sg. 1978 *saue—haue*; but observe 139 *slone—none* and 1839 *sene—grene*.

The *present participle* ends usually in *-ande* (*onde*): 13 *londe—wonande*. 127 *fonde—growonde*. 315 *levand—bond*. 352 *stand—lygand*. 358 *vndyrstond—levand*. 1128 *stond—shynd*. 1280 *fayland—lond*. 1445 *fleand—waraunt*. 1452 *ffand—goand*. 1821 *lond—wepand*. 1899 *lond—pleyand*. 2104 *hond—levand*. Thrice *-yng* is found: 268 *kyng—dwellyng*, 1638 and 2568.

The *gerund* terminates always in *ing* (*yng*): 1479 *kyng—ryding*. 1503 *comyng—kyng*. 1933 *ryng—lettyng*. 2509 *kyng—lesyng*.

Observe the 2nd pers. sing. of a past tense, 1589 *thou cam'*—*slan'*, of a praeterito-praesens, 410 *they—sey*, *thow may*. 1543 *away—aye*, *may*. 2001 *may—welaway*.

The *past participle* of strong verbs terminates in *n*: 482 *syne—schene*, *wene—clene*. 675 *slayne—rayne*. 800 *slayne—trayne*. 1292 *fayn'—slayn'*. 1562 *sene—wene*. 2323 *alone—slone*. We don't find one certain instance for the dropping of this *n*, besides 1678 and 2063 *be*.

The *past tense plural* of strong verbs has the same vowel as the singular: 1452 They *ffound* (r. *ffand*)—*goand*. 1458 *began—gentilman*. 1753 *tong—dong*.

xv

The 3rd pers. of the present indic. of *to be* = *ys* or *es*: cf. 738 *blyse—ys*. 2413 *ys—Raynes*. Once *ys* is found as plural: 2524 *ys—iwys*. The *present subjunctive* is *be* through all persons: 208 *be—me*, 2nd pers. 614 *be—se*, 3rd pers. 884 *the—bee*, 3rd pers. 2017 *be—me*, 2nd pers. plr. The infinitive *be* and *bene*: 49 *the—bee*. 483 *be—see*. 1643 *be—charite*. 903 *the—bee*. 1833 *clene—bene*. 2161 *quene—bene*. 2613 *bene—kene*. The *past tense singular number* is *was* or *wes*: 247 *alas—wase*. 426 *glase—was*. 771 *pase—wase*. 1873 *wyldernes—was* (= *wes*). The plural *were*, *ware*, *wore*, as well as *was*, *wes*: (1) l. 402 *wer'—cher*. 1047 *were—chere*. 1845 *were—ffere*. 2586 *squiere—were*, *here—clere*. (2) 603 *fare—were*. 2494 *ware—bare*. 1384 *beffore—there*, *were* (= *wore*). (3) 384 *pase—wase*. 1388 *passe—was*. (4) 2026 *wildernes—was* (= *wes*). 2545 *wildernes—was*; cf. l. 2584. The subjunctive mood of the past tense is *were* and *ware*, in sgl. and plr.: 225 *were—clere*. 235 *here—were*. 1696 *chere—were*. 2476 *were—bere*. 154 *were* (= *ware*)—*fare*. 1020 *wer* (= *ware*)—*fare*. 2074 *care—ware*. The past participle: 7 *bedene—ben*. 172 *byne—seyne*. 2344 *ibene—kene*. 1678 *be—cristiaunte*.

From this inquiry into the sounds and inflexions, the following conclusions can be drawn:

The development of *ā* is of no use in fixing the dialect. Nor is *ea*, which has become *a*, *o*, and *e*, to be deemed a characteristic either of the Midland or Northern dialect. Ags. *ea* occurs as *o* as early as 1250 in the *Northumbrian Psalter*, and 50 years afterwards in *Sir Tristrem* and *Sir Perceval*; even Richard Rolle in his *Pricke of Conscience* offers one instance of this change (cf. *Sir Tristrem*, p. lxix f.).

The development of the ags. *â*, which we find in 26 passages as *a*, in 22 as *o*, is remarkable. There are only a very few instances of this change in *Sir Tristrem*, p. lxxi, and in the *Psalter*; and this almost equal number of *a*- and *o*-rhymes proves evidently that the poem cannot belong to a Northern country. At the same time, a proportion like that would be impossible in a text of Southern origin. The same negative result is to be derived from the fact that Ags. *y* is always written *y*.

xvi

As to the inflexions, the plurals of the substantives are formed by adding *-s* or *-n* (*en*), or by vowel change, or they have no inflexions at all. As for the inflexion *-n*, it only occurs in *slon* and *shon*, and of this very word the plural in *n* is to be met with even in Northern writers.

The infinitives both preserve or drop the final *n*, as is the rule with the Midland dialect; the form of the past participle with *n* accords with the use of the Northern writers.

The present partic. ending in *-and* and the past tense plurals of strong verbs having adopted the vowel of the singular, agree with the North as well as with the northern districts of the Midland, in the same way as some forms of *to be*: plr. prs. *ys* and plr. prt. *was*, besides the usual forms *be* and *are*, resp. *were* and *ware*, and the contracted forms of *take*: 758 *name—tane*. 1095 *gane—itan*. 1825 *ta—twa* (cf. 231, 286, 859, 1333, 1475, 1722, 1733, 2617).

The forms *thou has* and *thou may* point to the West.

The inflexions of the 3rd pers. prs. sg. are *-th* and *-s*. In the western part of the Midland we never meet with the ending *th*, but only with *s*. In *Amis and Amiloun*, the Eastern origin of which seems to be sure, only the inflexion *-ep* is found in the rhyme (*Amis*, p. xxx ff.).

The romance of *Sir Torrent* seems to be the first document hitherto considered where both these forms occur, one by the side of the other. Perhaps this fact justifies us in concluding that this poem was composed in the east, but on the borders of the west, Midland.

#### § 4. THE CONTENTS OF THE ROMANCE.

Before entering on an inquiry into the sources of the romance, it may be expedient to give a short account of its contents.

In Portugal once reigned a mighty king, whose name was Calamond. He had an only daughter, the fair and gentle Desonelle, who was loved by a young knight called Torrent, son of a Portuguese count. As he could not win her, save by distinguishing himself by valiant exploits, he undertook several adventurous expeditions. First he set out, by the order of the king, against a mischievous and dangerous giant, whom he found lying fast asleep on a hill. He roused the giant by sounding his bugle, and challenged him to fight. Instantly a fierce combat ensued, in which the awkward giant lost his life. In the giant's castle the young hero delivered a maiden, Eleonore, daughter of the king of Gales, from captivity, and rescued at the same time four princes, whom the giant had taken some time before and imprisoned in an iron cage.

xvii

After a short rest Torrent returned into Portugal. He was kindly received by King Calamond, and splendid festivities were celebrated in his honour. The kings of Gales and of Provence showed their gratitude by bestowing on him rich presents, among them a precious sword wrought by Wayland Smith. Desonelle gave him one of her fine palfreys. Calamond, however, shrewd as he was, and envious of the hero's fame, plotted his ruin. He caused him, by a counterfeit letter of

Desonelle, to catch her a falcon in the forest of Maudlen, which was the haunt of a dangerous giant, Rochense, and of many wild beasts. Torrent and his squire set out immediately, but separated on entering the forest, to hunt in the thicket each by himself. Torrent soon encountered a huge dragon, and killed it by vehement strokes. The squire, having meanwhile fallen in with the giant, had been slain by him. The hero, called to the place by the tumult of battle, attacked the giant, and overcame him after a hard struggle. He cut off his head to bear with him as a trophy. He then went into the giant's castle, where he found a great many jewels, and a bright sword called Mownpolyard. Having returned to the royal court, he ordered five priests to say masses for his squire's soul. At this very time it happened that the king of Arragon sent messengers to the king of Portugal, in order to bring about a marriage between Desonelle and his youngest son. Calamond would not listen to the advice of his spouse, that he should no longer refuse Desonelle to Torrent, but he promised her to the prince of Arragon, and at the same time sent the hero once more against a giant, Slogus of Foulles in Calabre.

Torrent departed well armed, and after a prosperous voyage arrived in Calabre. There he soon met the giant, who was one-eyed like the Cyclops, and bore a huge cudgel as his only weapon. Torrent threw his spear into the fiend's eye, and thus overcame him without any long struggle. The king of Calabre graciously welcomed the hero, and largely rewarded him for the service he had rendered his country. Having returned into Portugal, Torrent heard that in a few weeks Desonelle was to be married to the prince of Arragon. Arrayed in knightly dress, he rode right off to Calamond's court, and challenged his rival to fight. After a short struggle he completely vanquished his antagonist, stretching him on the ground. The next day, as the king, surrounded by his noble guests, banqueted in the great hall of the castle, Torrent entered with the giant's head in his hand, and harshly demanded the king's daughter; he called all the lords to witness of Calamond's perfidy.

xviii

The Emperor of Rome now interceded, and it was agreed at his suggestion that Torrent should fight once more against a giant named Cate; if he vanquished that adversary, he should obtain Desonelle and half Arragon. On an isle near the sea-shore the struggle began in presence of the assembled knights. Torrent struck the club out of the giant's hand, put him to flight, and killed him as he ran away, casting stones at him. Then the Emperor decided, with the approbation of all his knights, that the hero had won both the land and the maiden.

Torrent obtained Desonelle, and rejoiced in the possession of her, but no solemn marriage was performed.

Twelve weeks after, he left his spouse, impelled by his venturous and ambitious mind; for the king of Norway asked him to fight against a wild giant who had carried off his daughter and was destroying his castles. Torrent bade his mistress farewell, leaving her two golden rings as talismans, and set off with fifty companions. Arrived at the coast of Norway, he and his companions entered a dense forest, in which a great many wild beasts lived. His companions, seized with fear, parted from him, and continued their voyage at sea. They told the king of Norway the false tale that Torrent had perished on shore. The king then set out himself to rescue his daughter. Torrent meanwhile encountered a giant named Weraunt, Cate's brother, and slew him in a hard struggle, but was himself wounded. In the giant's castle he saved Gendres, daughter of the Norwegian king, and conducted her to her father. On the road they were met by a large train of gallant knights, and were then convoyed in triumph to the king's court. There Torrent soon recovered from his wounds, and was amply rewarded with honours and presents. He stayed above twelve months at the Norwegian court. The false companions of Torrent were drowned in the sea by the king's command, but one squire escaped to Portugal, and reported the tidings that Torrent yet remained in Norway. Soon after, as Desonelle was delivered of twins, the hatred of Calamond suddenly broke out against her. By his order, Desonelle and her two children were put to sea in a small boat; but a favourable wind saved them from ruin, and drove the boat upon the coast of Palestine. As she, helpless, wandered about the downs, a huge dragon (griffin or gripe) appeared, and seized one of her children, and immediately after a wild leopard dragged away the other. With submission she suffered her miserable fate, relying on the help of the Holy Virgin.

The king of Jerusalem, just returning from a voyage, happened to find the leopard with the child, which he ordered to be saved and delivered to him. Seeing from the foundling's golden ring that the child was of noble descent, and pitying its helpless state, he took it into his palace, and brought him up as his own son (as it were) at his court. The child was named Leobertus.

xix

The dragon or gripe with the other child was seen by a pious hermit, St. Antony, who, though son of the king of Greece, had in his youth forsaken the world. Through his prayer St. Mary made the dragon put down the infant; Antony carried him to his father, who adopted him and ordered him to be baptized. He was named Antony fice Greffoun (Antony, son of the griffin or gripe).

Desonelle wandered up and down, after the loss of her children, till she happened to meet the king of Nazareth hunting. He, recognizing her as the king of Portugal's daughter, gave her a kind welcome and assistance. At his court she lived several years in happy retirement. Torrent returned at length into Portugal, notwithstanding all the entreaties of the Norwegian king that he would dwell in Norway somewhat longer. At his arrival, King Calamond took refuge in his stronghold, and greeted him from thence with scornful words. Torrent, after having summoned his friends from Arragon, Provence, and Calabre, conquered the castle, and took Calamond prisoner. The traitor was sent out to sea in a leaky boat, and perished.

In his stead, Torrent was elected king by all the noblemen of the empire, and took the crown. But forty days after this, he quitted his realm, having intrusted two knights with its government, and passed to the Holy Land at the head of a large force. There he fought fifteen years against the infidels, conquered several towns, and got immeasurable treasures as booty. The king of Jerusalem, hearing about Torrent's deeds, and anxious for his own security, sent his son



Leobertus, with an army of 50,000 men, against Torrent. A pitched battle began, but it was for a long time doubtful to which side victory would incline, till at last the two chiefs encountered. The son vanquishing his father decided the fate of the battle. Torrent was conveyed as a prisoner to Jerusalem, and thrown into a dungeon. There he lay above a year, till he was once overheard complaining his misfortunes by his son, who, touched with pity, prevailed upon the king to set Torrent at liberty. In this new state Torrent soon found an opportunity to show his valour and skill in arms, when a grand tournament was held at Jerusalem. There he proved sole victor over all the knights, and got the chief prize. The king of Nazareth, who had assisted at this joust, telling his folk at home who had won the prize, described the arms and escutcheon of the valiant knight. By these Desonelle recognized her beloved spouse. At her request the king called princes and knights from all parts of the world to a great tournament. The kings of Jerusalem, Greece, Leobertus, Antony fice Greffoun, and Torrent answered the call. Before an illustrious assembly of mighty princes and noble ladies, all of whom were surpassed by Desonelle in beauty and grace, the tournament began. Leobertus and Antony excelled in it, but the chief was Torrent, who performed wonders in the joust, vanquishing all valiant adversaries. The next morning Desonelle could no longer brook reserve, and was about to discover herself to Torrent; but overwhelmed with joy she fainted, when she had scarcely uttered the first words of greeting. It was not till midday that she was able to tell Torrent and the other knights her fates and those of her children. Then parents and children passionately embraced on recognizing each other. At Torrent's request, all of them, with the kings of Nazareth, Jerusalem, and Greece, and many attendants, sailed for Portugal. There the nuptials of Torrent with Desonelle were celebrated with a great round of splendid festivities. Torrent was finally elected Emperor of Rome, and reigned a long time gloriously. He lies there buried in a fair abbey.

xx

A benediction finishes the romance.

If we take a survey of the poem, we shall recognize in its conception a harmonious plan and a certain unity of action, which, as in most of the romances, is founded on the hero and the interest he affects us with (See Ten Brink, *Engl. Literat.*, I. p. 317). In the centre of the action is placed Torrent's love of Desonelle; for all the various combats that he undertakes against dragons and giants, against the prince of Arragon and King Calamond, are undertaken solely to gain him Desonelle. Even his expedition against the infidels and the fighting with his son are designed by Providence to make him find again his lost love. Halliwell (Preface, p. vii), therefore, is not right in deeming the romance 'a rambling poem of adventures without much plot.' The length and tediousness of the episodes may have prevented him from recognizing the unity of the whole. At the same time, however, it must be admitted that the poem cannot rank with the masterpieces of romantic poetry written in the same metre, like *Amis and Amiloun*, *Ipomadon*, *Kyng of Tars*, *Octavian*, either in the invention of plot or in the dissection of passions. The diction is so swelled with stereotyped phrases, and so surfeited with trivialities, that we may justly suppose the poem to have been composed at a period when romantic poetry had passed its best time, and had begun to decay. As to the authorship of the poem, it was probably composed by a monk. It is an easy thing to show peculiarities in the course of the story which are essentially monkish. As the romance begins and ends with a benediction, in the same way each deed and each adventure of the hero is introduced and finished by long prayers. Moreover, the poet points frequently to a direct interposition of Heaven (ll. 675, 1568, 1948); he describes the anguish and sorrow that Desonelle feels about her children's baptism (ll. 1892-1896 and 2074-76); he mentions emphatically Communion and Confession (1272 and 2139), Masses (756 and 813); he finally praises the Emperor for founding churches and abbeys (l. 2658). On the other side, we find very few of those marks which characterize the works of minstrels: the poet seldom predicts the fates of his heroes to excite the attention of his auditors; he mentions only by the way the performances of the gleemen, and nowhere speaks of the rewards that they get.

xxi

Passing to a special inquiry into the origin of the story of Torrent, I cannot persuade myself that it is of the poet's own invention, as that would be the only instance of a Middle-English romance not being taken from foreign originals (except, of course, Chaucer's *Sir Thopas*, which was written to ridicule this whole branch of poetry), whilst slight alterations or additions were frequently introduced by the translators. A French original of the romance is supposed by Halliwell to have existed (Preface, vi). He says, 'It is probably, like the second copy of the romance of Horn, a modernized version of an older English romance, which was itself translated from the French. I have not been able to discover any traces of the French original, but there are some singular allusions to its origin in the poem itself. I allude to the frequent references to the *Book of Rome*.<sup>3</sup> This term was applied to the French language, in which most of the old romances were originally written.' As for me, I don't think that we can much rely upon references of this kind, because they are common to all of these Middle-English romances. Of a somewhat greater weight is perhaps the fact that one or two of the proper names are French; and even the oath, 'par l'amour de dieu,' is worth mentioning. After all, there is no evident proof as to the French origin. But there is no doubt that the story of Torrent in its principal features—the adversities of a family separated by misfortunes, the mother robbed of her children by wild beasts, at last united again—proceeded from the old Eustache legend.<sup>4-5</sup> Therewith another motive is combined, that of the woman innocently condemned, on which motive a large stock of legends is founded; for instance, those of Crescentia, Sibilla, Oliva, Genovefa, Griseldis and Octavian legends. Upon this motive and its old origin from India, see Streve, 'The Octavian legend,' *Erlangen Dissert.*, 84.

xxii

I will consider first the legend of Eustache in its original version. According to the Greek Martyr Acts, which were probably composed in the eighth century, this saint was before his baptism a captain of Trajan, named Placidus. As he one day hunted in the forest, the Saviour appeared to him between the antlers of a hart, and converted him. Placidus changed his name into Eustache,

when he was baptized with his wife and sons. God announced to him by an angel his future martyrdom. Eustache was afflicted by dreadful calamities, lost all his estate, and was compelled to go abroad as a beggar with his wife and his children. As he went on board a ship bound for Egypt, his wife was seized by the shipmaster and carried off. Soon after, when Eustache was travelling along the shore, his two children were borne away by a lion and a leopard. Eustache then worked for a long time as a journeyman, till he was discovered by the Emperor Trajan, who had sent out messengers for him, and called him to his court. Reappointed captain, Eustache undertook an expedition against the Dacians. During this war he found his wife in a cottage as a gardener,—the shipmaster had fallen dead to the ground as he ventured to touch her,—and in the same cottage he found again his two sons as soldiers: herdsmen had rescued them from the wild beasts, and brought them up. Glad was their meeting again! But as they returned to Rome, they were all burnt in a glowing bull of brass by the Emperor's order, because they refused to sacrifice to the heathen gods.

xxiii

This legend, which reminds us at once of the story of Job, has been incorporated in almost all mediæval collections of legends, and upon it are founded some mediæval poems, which are enumerated by H. Knust in his splendid work *Dos Obras Didácticas y dos Leyendas*, Madrid, 1878; cf. R. Köhler, *Zeitschrift für rom. phil.* III, p. 272 ff., Varnhagen, *Anglia*, III, p. 399 ff.; two latin versions are edited by the same, *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum* XXIV, p. 241 ff., and XXV, p. 1 ff.

English legends of Eustache are to be found

(1) In Ælfric's *Passiones Martyrum*; see Horstmann, *Altenglische Legenden*, Second series, Heilbronn, 1881, p. xli.

(2) In the South-English collection, *l.c.* p. xlvi.

(3) In the Northern collection, pp. lxi and lxiv. Herrig's *Archiv* 57, p. 262 ff.

(4) In the Scottish collection of legends, said to be Barbour's. Cf. Barbour's *Legendensammlung*, ed. C. Horstmann, Heilbronn, 82, ii. p. 12.

(5) In the old Engl. translation of the *Legenda aurea*, see Horstm., *l.c.*, p. cxxxv. Caxton's edition of the legend, No. 196.

(6) The complete text of the legend printed in Horstmann's above-mentioned collection, *Altengl. Legendensamml.*, p. 211 ff.

(7) *St. Eustas*, by I. Partridge, see Gibbs' above-mentioned edition, and Horstm., *l.c.* p. 472 ff.

With this legend are connected, more or less, the following poems, which it is necessary to speak of in turn:

(1) The Pseudo-Chrestien epic poem, *Guillaume d'Engleterre*.<sup>6</sup>

(2) The two Middle High German poems, *Die gute Frau*,<sup>7</sup> and (3) *Der Graf von Savoyen*.<sup>8</sup>

(4) The romances of *Isumbras*; (5) of *Octavian*; (6) last, *Syr Eglamour of Artois*, and (7) *Sir Torrent of Portugal*.

xxiv

The first five have been treated by Holland in his book, *Chrestien de Troies*, Tübingen, 1854.

According to Holland's opinion, all of these are derived from the legend of Eustache. He has not exactly inquired into each of them, but restricts himself to a detailed account of their contents. A critical inquiry into these poems, except the romance of *Octavian*, has been recently published by J. Steinbach: *Der einfluss des Crestien de Troies auf die altenglische literatur*. Leipzig, 1886, p. 41 ff. As to the French and the two German poems, it may be sufficient to refer to this exhaustive essay, since it is only by the same legendary origin that they are connected with *Sir Torrent*; otherwise they are quite different.

But of the English romances of *Sir Isumbras* and of *Octavian* it is necessary to treat more minutely. *Isumbras* was edited first by Utterson in his *Select Pieces of Early Popular Poetry*, London, 1817; secondly by Halliwell in *The Thornton Romances*, from the Lincoln MS. A. i. 17. A critical edition of this poem has long been promised by Prof. Zupitza.

In this romance the legend of Eustache can be most clearly recognized. Its contents are, indeed, somewhat transformed according to the taste of the later Middle Ages: the Roman captain is changed into a Christian knight, who performs wonders in fighting against the infidels; he finds his wife as queen of a heathen country; they end their lives as mighty princes, and so on. The legendary style has been supplanted by the romantic diction,<sup>9</sup> but the leading features remain the same. In his above-mentioned essay, pp. 46-48, Steinbach concludes, from a detailed comparison of the contents, that the author of *Isumbras* did not derive his story from the epic poem, *Guillaume d'Engleterre*, but from an original which bore a still greater resemblance to the legend of Eustache, and, at the same time, contained many of those additions which are to be found in all versions of the legend. Whether this original was composed in Latin, French, or Anglo-Norman, Steinbach does not pretend to determine.

xxv

To *Isumbras* I join a few remarks on the romance of *Octavian*, which was edited by Halliwell for the Percy Society, *The Romance of the Emperor Octavian*, London, 1844; and by Sarrazin, *Zwei mittelengl. Versionen der Octaviansage*, in Koelbing's *Altengl. Bibliothek*, Band III. As for its contents, cf. Sarrazin, as above, p. xviii ff. Concerning the origin of the story, he agrees in general with Holland, only he shows a still nearer connection between *Isumbras* and *Octavian*, taking the former for a mere imitation of the latter. This opinion, however, cannot be proved. As I cannot enter into detail, I only observe that the contents of *Octavian* are a great deal more

complicated and copious than those of *Isumbras*, which is simple in its plot and style, and shows the nearest resemblance to the old Eustache legend, whilst *Octavian* is a refined and adorned version of the legendary tale with considerable change in the plan. *Isumbras*, of course, bears a strict resemblance to Eustache, but not to the Emperor Octavian, who has but little of the character of a suffering saint, as he does not become an outlaw himself, nor is to lose his earthly goods. Even those of his adventures which are conformable to the original—the separation from his family, the rape of the children, the final reunion—are exhibited in a different manner.

The principal contents of the romance of *Octavian* bear internal evidence of its later origin, as it treats chiefly of the adventures and exploits of Florent, Octavian's son; especially in the second half of the story, exploits of Florent so prevail that the romance might justly bear his name on the title instead of his father's. I therefore believe that Sarrazin's opinion, that *Isumbras* is nothing but a bad imitation of *Octavian*, is wrong; and I am rather inclined to think the two poems were composed independently from each other, after French originals, as is evidently the case with *Octavian*, and probably with *Isumbras*. See Halliwell, *Thornt. Rom.*, p. xviii. Sarrazin, moreover, supposes, p. xlv, both poems to be due to the same author, in consequence of the conformity of the dialect and style, and of some literal coincidences. But the fact that both of these romances are written in the same dialect is not sufficient to prove the identity of the authors, nor is the style, which is nearly stereotyped in all of these romances. As to the literal coincidences, only three of the nine passages quoted by Sarrazin seem to me to be of any importance. See *Octavian*, notes on ll. 382, 397, 481. But even these only show that the writer of *Octavian* knew *Isumbras*, or *vice versâ*.

xxvi

As to the relation between *Octavian* and our poem, these two romances have no other affinity than the same legendary origin, and the motive of the woman innocently persecuted, which may very well have been introduced independently by two different authors. In all other particulars they are quite different.

The heroes bear little resemblance to their legendary models; in *Octavian* the Emperor of Rome; in *Torrent* the young, hardy knight who encounters marvellous struggles to win the hand of his spouse. Also in the treatment of the other motive, each romance has taken its own course. In *Octavian*, Florence is calumniated by her mother-in-law; in *Torrent*, Desonelle is persecuted by her father. The causes are consequently quite different: there the jealousy of the mother-in-law against the mighty Empress; here Calamond's hatred against *Torrent*. These differences, now only alluded to, cause a great number of others, and produce a general difference of the two poems, which renders the opinion of a nearer connection between them altogether illusory.

Of all the poems mentioned above, the last, *Syr Eglamour of Artois*, is most nearly related to *Sir Torrent*, a fact found out by Halliwell,<sup>10</sup> who, however, thought that there was no necessity for him to prove a similarity which would be at once detected by the reader; still, he takes it for certain that the romance of *Torrent* is younger than and partly founded on *Sir Eglamour*. As he gives no proof for this opinion, it will be worth while to enter once more into this question, in order to see whether he is right or not.

xxvii

Upon it, the MSS. do not help us. The earliest MS. that can have contained *Sir Eglamour* is the parchment one of the Duke of Sutherland,<sup>11</sup> written about the end of the 14th century. The other four MSS. of it<sup>12</sup> are still later. The only MS. of *Sir Torrent* belongs to the 15th century, so that neither of these romances can be traced very far back.

*Sir Eglamour* was printed several times in the beginning of the 16th century, and edited anew by Halliwell from the Cambridge MS. in his well-known collection. To judge from the numerous readings of the Lincoln, Cotton, and Cambridge MSS. which he has quoted, the Lincoln MS. shows best the original dialect, and offers in several passages a reading preferable as to rhyme and meaning.<sup>13</sup> Even slight differences in the contents occur now and then.<sup>14</sup>

The metre and probably the dialect are the same in both romances; they are composed in the tail-rhymed twelve-line stanzas, and written in a North Midland dialect. In both of them the style is alike swelled with the habitual phrases; only the long prayers and pious reflections so frequent in *Torrent* are not to be met with in *Eglamour*. On the other hand, the poet is wont to predict the fates of his heroes (ll. 204, 951); he often demands attention (ll. 15, 39, 343, 634, 904); he never omits, in describing the festivals, to mention the performances of the minstrels, and to praise the liberality of the lords. These characteristics render it probable that the author of *Eglamour* was a minstrel, not a clerk or monk, as I suppose the author of *Sir Torrent* to be.

xxviii

I now pass on to compare the contents of the two poems. The principal features of the plot are the same in both. A young knight who seeks the hand of a princess engages to win her by valiant exploits. The princess's father opposes his wooing, jealous as he is of the hero's renown. The knight vanquishes all the giants and other monsters against which he is told to fight, and at length gains his spouse. A few weeks after their marriage, he sets out again on adventurous expeditions. While he stays abroad, his wife is delivered of twins. Her father sends her to sea in a leaky boat; she lands on a foreign shore, where her children are carried off by wild beasts; but they are saved in a marvellous manner, and brought up at royal courts, whilst she herself lives for a long time at a foreign court. As the hero, when he comes home again, doesn't find her, he goes into the Holy Land to fight with the infidels. After various adventures he finds his wife and children after a tournament at a foreign court. They return home gladly, and celebrate their nuptials by great festivals. The cruel father is duly punished.

On entering into details, however, we find considerable discrepancies between the two romances. First, the names are altogether different. (Eglamour = *Torrent*. Crystabelle = Desonelle. Prynsamour = Calamond. Organata = Gendres. Degrabelle = Antony fice Greffoun.) The stage of

the plot is in *Eglamour* Artois, Rome, and Egypt; in *Torrent* Portugal, Norway, and Calabre. Only the Holy Land is mentioned in both. There the children are carried off by wild beasts, saved by princes and brought up; there the hero fights against the infidels.

The differences of the plot itself are the following:

1. Eglamour confesses his love to Crystyabelle before his deeds; a squire is the go-between in his suit; Eglamour finds love in return. In *Torrent* Desonelle does not know that she is adored by the hero till after his first exploit. See [ll. 109, 448](#).
2. Accordingly, Eglamour, setting out on adventures, receives two greyhounds and a sword of St. Paul from Crystyabelle as presents, whereas *Torrent* gets an ambler from his lady love, but not till after his first deed.
3. Prynsamour charges Eglamour with three deeds by which he is to gain Crystyabelle. *Torrent* is obliged to undertake not less than five combats.
4. In *Torrent* the combats of the hero are enlarged and adorned by additions not to be found in *Eglamour*. The latter does not release the daughters and sons of kings, nor does he find precious swords in the castles of the giants, nor is he deceived by a king's counterfeit letter, which causes *Torrent* a dangerous struggle and the rivalry of a foreign prince. Only in *Eglamour* (ll. 40-48) some knights are mentioned who came to win Crystyabelle by jousting, but were all vanquished by Eglamour.

xxix

The greatest differences are found in the second halves of the stories.

5. Crystyabelle has one child by Eglamour; Desonelle has two by *Torrent*.
6. Crystyabelle is driven away into Egypt, where she is graciously received by the king. Desonelle finds refuge in the court of the king of Nazareth.
7. Degrabelle, the son of Crystyabelle, is saved and brought up by the king of Israel; the sons of Desonelle by the kings of Greece and Jerusalem.
8. The father of Crystyabelle is not punished like Calamond in *Torrent*, immediately after the hero's return, but he dies at the end of the poem, throwing himself down from the battlements.
9. Degrabelle is sent, when fifteen years old, into Egypt by his adoptive father to sue for a spouse. In a joust he gains the hand of his mother and marries her. On the very wedding-day the mother recognizes her son by his escutcheon, and the marriage is instantly dissolved. Quite differently does the story run in *Sir Torrent*. Leobertus, fifteen years old, marches by order of the king of Jerusalem against his father, and takes him prisoner, but at length solicits his release.
10. The tournament, which in both poems compasses the reunion of the separated family, is brought on in a different manner. In *Eglamour* Degrabelle himself proposes the hand of his mother as the prize in the next tournament, to which his father comes. In *Torrent* Desonelle, hearing of the victories of the strange knight, supposes him to be her spouse from his arms, and at her request a tournament is arranged. (Her hand seems to have been likewise the prize, as may be gleaned from l. 2440.)
11. At the very end of the poems two slight differences are to be noted: in *Eglamour*, Degrabelle marries Organata, daughter of the king of Sidon, whereas the sons of *Torrent* return into Greece and Jerusalem. Eglamour is crowned prince of Artois; *Torrent* is elected Emperor of Rome.

xxx

From this comparison we may conclude that *Torrent* is not directly founded upon *Eglamour*, or *vice versa*; the differences are too great to justify the supposition that either is drawn from the other. Especially is the opinion of Halliwell, which I mentioned above, to be rejected: *Sir Torrent* cannot be founded on *Sir Eglamour*, simply because it agrees more closely with the old legendary tale than *Syr Eglamour* does, and has preserved some essential features not to be found in *Eglamour*, in which these are supplanted by others. Desonelle, for instance, has two children according to the old legend, Crystyabelle one; *Torrent* must fight and suffer in heathen lands like Eustache, whereas Eglamour appears as a mere knight-errant. Further, neither in the Eustache legend nor in *Torrent* do we find the history of the son who marries his mother, which motive the poet may have taken from the legend of Pope Gregory, or perhaps from the tale of *Syr Degaré*.

But how can the resemblance of the leading features and the discrepancies in particulars be explained? I think the most probable conjecture is, that an old poem, now lost, existed, with which the authors of *Sir Eglamour* and of *Sir Torrent* were acquainted; but not having a MS. of it, or knowing it by heart, both of them made up their minds to rewrite the story in a well-known metre, changing, omitting, adding whatever they liked, even filling up the gaps in their memories by invention. Both of them recollected the first half of the story better than the second.

That this poem was an English one seems to be shown by a good many verbal coincidences in both poems; these I accordingly suppose to have belonged to the lost original. They are, indeed, too frequent to be counted simply amongst the large stock of conventional phrases which are to be met with in every poem of this kind. Here they are:—

xxxix

|                         | <i>Eglamour.</i>  | <i>Torrent.</i>  |   |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| 408, 561,<br>886<br>478 | The boke of Rome thus can telle.<br>Ther ys a jeaunt here besyde,<br>That sorowe doyth ferre and wyde.<br>On us and odur moo. | As the boke of Rome tellys.<br>There ys a gyante here besyde,<br>In ale thys covntre fare and wyde,<br>No man on lyve levythe hee. | 187, 924, 1450, 1924<br><br><br><br>960 |
| 573                     | And alle prayed for that knyght.  | For hym aȝ they pray.  | 108                                     |

|          |  |  |               |
|----------|--|--|---------------|
| 598      | Alle that in the cyté ware.  | Aȝ that in' the sytte were.  | 1047          |
| 640      | Alle that cuntrey was fulle fayne,<br>That he homeward was comyn ageyne.                                     | Gentilmen were blith and ffayn',<br>That he in helth was comyn' agayn'.                                | 1098          |
| 670, 671 | Aftur sopur, as y yow telle,<br>He wendyd to chaumber with Crystyabelle.                                     | After mete, as I you tēh,<br>To speke with mayden Desoneȝ<br>To her chamber he went.                   | 1358-60       |
| 673-75   | That lady was not for to hyde,<br>She sett hym on hur beddys syde,<br>And welcomyd home that knyght.         | The damyseȝ so moche of pride,<br>Sett hym on' her bed-syde,<br>And said 'welcom' verament.'           | 1363          |
| 679      | So graciously he come hur tylle,<br>Of poyntes of armys he schewyd hur hys fyllē,                            | Such gestenyng he a-right,<br>That there he dwellid aȝ nyȝt  | 1364-66       |
| 680      | That there they dwellyd alle nyȝt.   | With that lady gent.   |               |
| 715      | A golde ryngē y schalle geve the,<br>Kepe yt wele my lady free,  | Thes gold rynges I shaȝ yeve the,<br>Kepe them weȝ, my lady ffre,                                      | 1396-1398     |
| 717      | Yf Cryste sende the a chylde!  | Yf god a child vs send!  |               |
| 803      | Doghtur, into the see schalt thou,<br>Yn a schypp alone,<br>And that bastard that to the ys dere!            | There fore thou shalt in to the see<br>And that bastard with-in the!                                   | 1793          |
| 826, 827 | Sche prayed hur gentylwomen so free,<br>Grete wele my lord, whon ye hym see!                                 | She said 'knyghtis and ladyes gent,<br>Grete weȝ my lord sir Torrent,<br>Yeff ye hym' euer sene!       | 1837-39       |
| 842      | Hur yonge sone away he bare.   | A way he bare her yong son'.   | 1871          |
| 863      | Thys chylde ys comyn of gentylle blode,<br>Where that ever that he was tane.                                 | This chylde is come of gentiȝ teme,<br>Where euer this beest hym' ffont.                               | 1923          |
| 950      | Kepe we thys lady whyte as flowre,<br>And speke we of syr Egyllamowre.                                       | Leve we now that lady gent,<br>And speke we of sir Torrent.  | 2080-81       |
| 975      | The knyght swownyd in that tyde.   | Swith on sownyng there he feȝ.   | 2093          |
| 1018-20  | Be the XV yerys were comyn and gone,<br>The chylde that the grype hath tane,<br>Waxe bothe bold and stronge. | And be the VII yere were gone,<br>The child that the liberd had tane,<br>Found hym his fiȝ off ffyght. | 2233-35       |
| 1021     | Yn yustyng ne in turnament<br>Ther myght no man withsytt hys dynte,  | With heve tymbyr and overryde<br>Ther myght no man' hys dent abyde,                                    | 40            |
| 1023     | But to the erthe them thronge.   | But to the erthe he them strake.   | 42            |
| 1057     | Be thre wekys were comyn to ȝende,<br>Yn the londe of Egypt can they lende.                                  | But ore thre wekes were comyn' to end,<br>To Portynggaȝ gan he wend.                                   | 373           |
| 1195-96  | Gentilmen that herde of thys crye,<br>Thedur come they redylye.  | Gret lordys that herith this crye,<br>Theder come richely.   | 2431-32       |
| 1288-89  | Syr Egyllamour knelyd on his kne,<br>'A Lorde God ȝylde hyt the!   | Torent knelid vpon' his knee<br>And said 'God yeld you, lordys ffree!                                  | 2575          |
|          | In swounyngē than felle that lady free,<br>'Welcome, syr Eglamour, to me!                                    | She said 'welcom', my lord sir Torent!<br>And so be ye, my lady gent!<br>In sownyng than feȝ she.      | xxxii<br>2505 |
|          | <u><i>Eglamour</i>, Linc. MS. Note on 1267:</u>  |  |               |
|          | Grete lordis thane told scho sone.   | Gret lordys told she sone.   | 2539          |

Perhaps some more light will be thrown on this question when we get the much-wanted critical edition of *Sir Eglamour*; but I fear that the 'secret history attached to the source of these romances' will even then remain to be unravelled. What I have proposed has no title to a better name than a conjecture.

## § 5. THE ARRANGEMENT OF THE EDITION.

As to the only MS. in which this romance has come down to us, I have mentioned before that it is exceedingly corrupt; many conjectures, more or less sure, were necessary in order to restore metre, rhyme, and meaning; the greater part of them seemed worthy to be entered in the text, the rest being offered in the notes. No attempt has been made to introduce a uniform character of dialect, considering the quite unsettled state of orthography in early times. The only exceptions are where the sounds are fully determined by the rhyme. In general the orthography of the MS. has been reproduced as accurately as possible. The contractions used by the scribe are expanded and printed in italics. At the beginning of a new period, or a proper name within the line, capitals have been introduced. From l. 1200, where the numeration of my text no longer coincides with that of Halliwell's edition, the line-numbers of the latter are added in brackets.

The fragments which I have added as an appendix to the text have been consulted in all cases of difficulty, and proved of no little service in correcting the blunders of the manuscript; they contain indeed a somewhat better text than the MS., though they are by no means free from clerical errors. A detailed comparison gives the following result:

In fifty-one lines the text of the fragments is evidently correcter than the MS.:

*Fragments.**Manuscript.*

|     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| 466 | The kyng of Nazareth sent hym me,<br>Torent, I wot-saue hym on the.       | The kyng of Portynggað seyð, 'So mot I the!<br>Torrent, I wet-saffe of the. |
| 472 | The kyng wolde fayne that he ded were,<br>And he wyst nat on what manere. | The kyng wolde fayne that he wer ded,<br>And hym wyst in what maner.        |
| 477 | To Torent that was true as stele,   | To Torrent trew ase styð,   |
| 487 | In what londe that they brede.  | In what lond they ne bred.  |
| 502 | He bestrode a noble stede.  | Tho he bestrod another stede.   |

Cf. 489, 498, 507-10, 512-15, 822, 825, 831, 833, 834, 837, 845, 848, 851, 929, 932, 933, 935, 947, 948, 951, 952, 958, 965, 968-70, 1807, 1808, 1810, 1827, 1828, 1831, 1834-36, 1844, 1854, 1866.

Forty-eight lines are coincident: 468, 470, 474, 479, 480, 486, 487, 495, 499, 501, 504, 505, 520, 823, 832, 842, 844, 846, 917, 918, 921, 922, 927, 928, 936, 938, 953, 957, 962, 1809, 1813-17, 1819-21, 1823, 1830, 1832, 1838, 1847, 1850, 1851-52, 1863, 1865.

In ninety-one lines it is doubtful which reading is to be considered as the original one:

*Fragments.**Manuscript.*

|        |  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| 469    | As they walkyd by the ryvers syde.   | Ase the went be the watyres syd.   |
| 473    | Howe he myght hym shent.   | How he schuld be schent.   |
| 483-85 | The kyng sayde 'what may this be?<br>Lorde, it is sent to me<br>For a faucon shene.            | Syr, he seyð, what may thys be?<br>Loo, lord, come ner and see<br>Abowght a facon schene.        |
| 492-94 | Than sayde the kyng vntrue,<br>'And ye fynde hawes of great value,<br>Bryngge me one with the! | And than seyð the kyng ontrew,<br>'Yf thow get hawkys of great walew,<br>Bryng on of them to me! |
| 836    | Of thy dowghter hende.   | Of yowr dowghttyr hend.  |

Cf. 467, 475, 476, 478, 481, 482, 488, 496, 497, 500, 506, 511, 516-20, 821, 824, 826, 827, 829, 830, 835, 838-41, 843, 847, 850, 919, 920, 923, 925-26, 930-31, 934, 937, 939, 940-43, 945, 946, 949, 950, 954, 955, 959, 960-61, 963, 964, 966, 967, 1811, 1812, 1818, 1822, 1825, 1826, 1829, 1837, 1840, 1842, 1843, 1845-46, 1848-49, 1853, 1855-62, 1864.

In eleven lines the text of the MS. is superior to that of the fragment:

*Fragments.**Manuscript.*

|     |                                    |                                      |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 828 | 'Ye, by my trouthe!' sayd Torente. | 'Ye, be trouthe!' seyð Torrent than. |
| 944 | Delycyous notes on hyghe.          | Delycyous nottis on hyght.           |
| 956 | Frowarde the se.                   | Froward the sytte.                   |

Cf. 488, 503, 820, 849, 924, 1824, 1833, 1839.

As to the sixth fragment, 1014-36, and the beginning of the first (in Halliwell's edition the third), 462-64, in which, as above mentioned, not much more than the rhyming words are preserved, they have nearly the same relation to the MS. as the other ones.

In the following passages they correct the rhymes of the MS.: 1017, 1018, 1028, 1033. Coincident rhymes: 1014, 1015, 1019, 1026, 1027, 1032, 1034-36. Undecided: 1020, 1021, 1023-24, 1029-30, 462-64. The rhymes of the MS. are preferable in ll. 1016, 1022, 1025, 1031.

I need only add, that all the discrepancies between the MS. and the fragments, however numerous they may be, concern, for the most part, things of little importance; they are caused especially by the frequent change of synonymous terms, by the difference of expletive words and phrases, the transposition of words, the change of tenses, and so on. But as there is nowhere any essential difference to be traced, we may conjecture with great probability that the early printed edition of the romance was taken from a manuscript which was pretty nearly related to the Manchester MS., though somewhat more correctly written.

I gladly take the present opportunity of acknowledging my very great obligation to Prof. Koelbing, from whom I have received ample assistance throughout the whole of this work. It would be absolutely impossible to me entirely to discriminate his part from mine. He carefully revised the introduction, notes, and the glossary, before they went to press, and after they came from it, and he looked several times through the proofs of the text. Nor am I less indebted to Mr. Joseph Hall at Manchester, who not only kindly read the proofs of the text with the MS. in the Chetham Library, but also contributed some valuable notes, which are marked by his name. The Director has added the head-lines and side-notes.

xxxiv

## Footnotes to Introduction

1. Halliwell says, Preface v f.: 'It is very incorrectly written, and the copy of the romance of Torrent of Portugal, which occupies 88 pages of the book, contains so many obvious blunders and omissions, that it may be conjectured with great probability to have been written down from

oral recitation.'

2. The rhymes with *tane* and with *John* are not quoted, as these words occur also as *tone* and *Johan*; they are, therefore, of no use in fixing the sound of the *â*.

3. On this term see *Octavian*, ed. Sarrazin, p. xxxviii.

4. See Warton's opinion upon the legendary origin of many romances, *History of Engl. Poetry*, London, 1824, I. p. ccxlv: 'Many romances were at first little more than legends of devotion, containing the pilgrimage of an old warrior. At length, as chivalry came into vogue, the youthful and active part of the pilgrim's life was also written. The penitent changed into the knight-errant.' Sometimes, of course, the opposite change may have taken place, as for instance is probably the case with the story of the two faithful friends, Amis and Amiloun (cf. Koelbing, *Amis*, p. lxxxix), and with the story of Robert the Devil (cf. *Sir Gowther*, ed. Breul, p. 74).

5. See the edition of *The worthie Hystorie of Plasidas*, 1566, by H. H. Gibbs, for the Roxburghe Club, 1873.

6. *Guill. d'Engleterre*, ed. Fr. Michel, *Chron. Anglo-Norm.*, III. 39-172. On the authorship of this poem see C. Hofmann, *Sitzungsberichte der Münch. Akad.*, 1870, II. p. 51, and P. Meyer, *Romania*, VIII. p. 815 f.

7. *Die gute Frau*, ed. E. Sommer in Haupt's *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum*, II. 389.

8. *Der Graf v. Savoyen*, ed. F. H. v. d. Hagen, *Minnesinger*, IV. 640, and Eschenburg, *Denkmäler altdeutscher Dichtkunst*, Bremen, 1799.

9. On this text see Sarrazin, *Octav.*, p. xlv; he speaks of "die entstellte, spielmannsmässig zersungene Form, in der die Thornton Ms uns die legende überliefert. . . . dasselbe Pathos, dieselbe Sentimentalität und Frömmelei, aber auch dieselbe anschauliche und lebhaftere Erzählungsweise (sc. as in Oct.)."

10. *The Thornton Romances*, p. xxii f. 'The romance of *Torrent* is partly founded upon the story related in *Sir Eglamour*. The names are changed, but the resemblance is too striking to have been the result of chance. The treachery of the sovereign, the prowess of the knight, the indiscretions and misfortunes of the lady, and the happy conclusion of her misfortunes, these form the leading incidents of each romance . . . there is, perhaps, a secret history attached to the source of these romances that remains to be unravelled.'

11. Cf. Koelbing's *Englische Studien*, vii. p. 191 ff.

12. Cf. *The Thornton Romances*, p. xxv ff., and p. xxxvi.

13. See the following passages which Halliwell has quoted in the notes: *Eglam.* 54, 96, 107, 111, 122, 128, 139, 153, 177, 195, 213, 247, 337, 347, 399, 445, 572, 605, 614, 737, 740, 765, 858, 883, 945, 985, 1081, 1143, 1206, 1216.

14. See *Eglamour*, notes on ll. 1064, 1082, 1267.

## Torrent of Portyngale.

Here bygynneth a good tale  
Of Torrente of Portyngale.

f. 76a.

(1)

God, that ys worthy and Bold,  
Heuen' and Erthe haue In hold,  
Fyld, watyr, and wynde,  
Yeve vse *grace* hevyn' to wyne,  
5 And brynge vs owt off Dedly synne  
And In thy *seruyse* to Ende!  
A stounde and ye woꝛl lyst be-Dene,  
Ale dowghtty men' þat Euyr hathe ben',  
Wher So that they lende,  
10 I Schaꝛl yow teꝛl, ore I hense pase,  
Off a knyght, þat Dowghtty wase,  
In Rome ase clarkys ffynde.

leaf 1

May God give

us grace to win Heaven!

I'll tell you of a doughty knight.

8. *byn* MS.

(2)

In Portynggaꝛl, that Ryche londe,  
An Ereꝛl that wase wonande,  
15 That curtese wase and *wyght*;  
Sone aftyr he had a sone,  
The feyerest þat on fot myght gon,  
Tyrrant, men seyde, he hyght.  
Be tyme he wase XVIII yer' old,  
20 Of deddes of armys he wase bold,

He dwelt in Portugal,

and fought well when 18.

To felle bothe kyng and knyght;  
And now com<sup>my</sup>the dethe appon a day  
And takythe hys father', ase I yow sey,  
For God ys most of myght.

15. *wyght]* *Dowghtty* MS.  
21. *felle]* first *l* above the line MS.

2

TORRENT LOVES DESONELL.

(3)

25 The kyng of Portynggall wase fayne, The King  
To-warde hym he takythe Torrayne,  
That Dowghtty ys in' dedde;  
And ther he fesomnyd in' hys hond gives Torrent an earldom,  
A good Eyrldom in' that lond,  
30 Bothe forest and *fede*. f. 76b.  
The kyng hathe a dowghttyr *whyte* ase *fame*,  
Dysonell wase her name,  
Worthyest in wede.  
When Torrent had of her' a syght,  
35 More he lovyd that swete *wyght* and he falls in love with  
Than' aȝ ys fathyr's lede. the King's daughter  
Desonell,

30. *fede]* *Downe* MS.  
31. *whyte ase fame]* *feyer ase flowyr* MS.  
32. *Dyscenys*, MS.  
35. *swete]* *swet*, MS.  
*wyght]* *wyte* MS.  
36. *lede]* *londe* MS.

(4)

For love of thys lady Deyr' and for her,  
In dede of armys far and nere  
Aventorres gan he take  
40 *With* heve tymbyr and ovyr-Ryde,  
Ther myght no man' hys dent a-bydde,  
But to the Erthe he them strake. unhorses many knights.  
Her father and other knyghttes mo  
Had farly, how he Ryd soo,  
45 And on a day to hyme spake,  
He Seyd: 'Torrent, howe may thys byne,  
That thow Dyspysyst thes knyghttes kene  
And ordurres non woȝ take?'

39. *A ventorres* MS.  
42. *stroke* MS.  
47. *dysplesyst* MS.

(5)

50 Torrent sayd: 'So mvt I the,  
An other sayment woȝ I see,  
Ore I take ordor of knyght.'  
Tho he sware be hevyn kyng, The King  
Ther wase told hym a wondyr-thing'  
In hys chambyr to nyght:  
55 'For' the love of my doughter dere  
Thow makyst good far and nere  
In' Dedde of armys bryght;  
And wyt thow wyȝ, so god me saue,  
Thow schalt her' wyne, yf thow her haue,  
60 Be thow neuyr so wyght!

50. *And* MS.  
*see]* *bee* MS.  
60. *wyght]* *wyttht* MS.

THE KING ASKS TORRENT TO FIGHT A GREEK GIANT.

(6)

Torrent sayd: 'Be Marry dere,  
And I were off armyse clere, f. 77a.  
Yowr Dowghttyr me leve were.'  
The kyng seyde: 'Yf yt be soo,  
65 Ore VII yere be a-go,



More schall we here:  
Durst thow, for my dowghttyr sake,  
A poynt of armys for to take  
70 *With*-owt helpe of fere?  
Than seyð Tarrant: 'So god me sped,  
*With* anny man' that syttythe on stede  
Other far ore nere!'

and asks him if, for her  
sake, he'll fight

61. *Marry*] *e* corrected into *y*.  
65. *a-go*] *a gone*, *ne* struck out, MS.

(7)

75 Ther-of the kyng' for tene wax wode:  
'Yf thow wylt make thy body good,  
Be trew and hold thy *contenance* . . . . .  
Tho seyð Tarrant: 'So god me sped ere!  
And I wyst, in' what sted they were,  
Fore no man' wold I *chaunce*.'

75. *contnnce* MS.  
78. *chaunce*] corrected out of *change* MS.

(8)

80 'In to the Grekes see a mylle  
Ther lyvythe a gyant *in an yle*,  
Full EuyH thow dourst hyme stond.  
My fayer' forestes fellythe downe he  
And Ryche castelles in' that contre,  
No ston lettythe he stond.'

a Giant in the Greek sea.

80. *lyvythe*] *lyghattythe* MS.  
*in an yle*] *mauyle* MS.

TORRENT IS TO FIGHT THE GIANT BEGONMESE.

(9)

85 Terrent sayd: 'Be Marre bryght,  
Yt ys gret sorrow that he hathe syght,  
The devyH of heH hym blynd!'  
The *kyng* sayd: 'Par la-more de dewe,  
Thow darryst full evyH *with* thy Ey hym sewe,  
90 He wold feH the *with* hys wynde.'  
'Now, be my trowthe,' seyð Torrent than',  
'Ase I ame a jentylman',  
Yf I may hym fynd,  
Won fot woH I not fro hym pase,  
95 Thow he be stronger' than Samson' wase,  
Or anny man' of *hys* kynd!'

Torrent

agrees to fight

f. 77b.

86. *he*] written above the line, MS.  
88. *kyng*] *knyght* MS.  
96. *hys*] om. MS.

(10)

100 Hys squerys, they mornyd sare,  
*With*-owt fere that he schold fare  
To that gret iorney,  
*With* the gyant heygh for to fyght.  
Be-gon'-mese that gyant hyght,  
That fynddes fere for aye.  
To arme hyme Tarrant *gas*,  
Hys good stede *with* hym he tas,  
105 *With* owt squyer' that Day.  
He takythe leve at lorddys hend,  
And on hys wey gan he wynd,  
For hym aH they *pray*.

the Giant Begonmese,

and sets out.

97. *sore* MS.  
102. *fare* MS.  
103. *gas*] *goos* MS.  
104. *tas*] *takythe* MS.  
108. *pray*] *prayd* MS.

(11)

LytyH wyst DesoneH that jente,

Desonell knows not that it

110 For whos love that he went  
To fyght *wiþ* that knave.  
Now god, that Dyed appon a Rode,  
Strengithe hym bothe bone and blod,  
The fyld for to haue!  
115 He that schaß wend soche a wey,  
Yt were nede for hym to pray,  
That Iesu hym schuld saue.  
Yt ys in' the boke of Rome,  
Ther was no knyght of kyrstendome,  
120 That jorney Durst crave.

is for love of her.

God give Torrent victory!

5

TORRENT SEES THE GIANT SLEEPING.

(12)

VI days Rydythe he  
By the cost of the feyer' see,  
To seke the gyant kene.  
By the cost as he Rode,  
125 In a forest longe and brode  
And symly wase to *sene*,  
Hey sperrys ther he fonde  
And gret olyvys growonde  
Coverd in' levys *grene*.  
130 Sone wase he ware, ase y yow say,  
Vppon a movnteyn' ther he laye  
On slepe, ase I wene.

After 6 days' ride

f. 78a.

he sees the Giant asleep.

123. *seke*] *ches*, struck out, *seke* written over with paler ink.  
126. *see* MS.  
129. *grene*] *smale* MS.

(13)

Torrent, on kne knelyd he  
And be-sowght Jesu so fre,  
135 That bowght hym *wiþ* hys blod:  
'Lord, ase thow dyd *ryght* for Mary,  
Let me never take velony  
And gef me of thy fode!  
Serttes, yf I hym slepyng' slone,  
140 Manfuß Ded were yt none  
For my body, be the Rode.'  
Tho Terrant blewe hys bugen bold,  
To loke that he a-wake wold,  
And sythe ner' hyme Rode.

He prays for Christ's help.

136. *ryght*] *lyght* written above the line with paler ink.  
*mare* MS.

6

TORRENT WAKES THE GIANT BEGONMESE.

(14)

So fast a-slepe he wase browght,  
Hys hornys blast a-woke hyme nowght,  
He swellyd ase dothe the see.  
Torrent saw, he woß not wake,  
He Reynyd hys sted vnto a stake,  
150 Ase a jentyß man' *so fre*.  
So hy, he say, wase the movnteyne,  
Ther myght no horse wynd hym' a-geyn'  
But yf he nowyd wold be;  
Thowe the wey neuyr' so wykkyd ware,  
155 On hys wey gan he fare,  
In' gret *perayß* went hee.

As Torrent can't wake the  
Giant with his bugle,

f. 78b.

150. *so fre*] *in fere* MS.  
151. *say*] *sayd* MS.  
152. *mygh* (!) MS.  
154. *were* MS.

(15)

Torent went to that movnteyn',  
He put hys spere hyme a-geyne,  
'A-Ryse, fellow!' gan he saye;

he stirs him up with his  
spear,

160 'Who made the so bold here to dwell,  
My lordes frethe thus to fell?  
A-mendes the be-hovythe to pay.'  
The gyant Rysythe, ase he had byn' wod,  
And Redyly by hyme stode,  
165 Be-syd hyme on a lay,  
And seyde: 'Sertes, yf I leve,  
Soche a wed I woꝛ the geff,  
To meve the Euyr' and ay.'

and makes him wild.

157. *movnten* MS.

(16)

170 Thow the chyld were neuyr' so yinge,  
The fyndes spere sparrythe hyme no-thing'  
In the holttes haree;  
Who had fare and nere byne,  
And neuer had of ftyng syn',  
He myght a lernyd thare.  
175 The gyant, the fyrst stroke to hym he cast,  
His good schyld aꝛ to-brast,  
In schevyres spred wase yare;  
Tho covd he no bettur Red,  
But stond styꝛ, tyꝛ one were ded;  
180 The gyant lefte hym thar.

The fight begins.

169. *yonge* MS.  
171. *In] Ihū (!)* MS.  
*horee* MS.  
173. *seyn* MS.  
174. *there* MS.  
175. *to hym]* written above the line.  
177. *there* MS.  
178. *he no] not he* MS.  
*Ryd* MS.  
180. *ther* MS.

THE GIANT BURSTS HIMSELF ON A ROCK.

(17)

Torrent vndyr hys spryt he sprent  
And a-bowght the body he hyme hente,  
As far as he myght last.  
'A! fellow, wylt thow so?'  
185 And to the grownd gan they goo,  
Of the movnteyn' bothe downe they past.  
Ase the boke of Rome tellys,  
They tornyd XXXII *ellys*,  
In armys walloyng fast.  
190 Yt tellythe in' the boke of Rome,  
Euyr' ase the gyant a-boue come,  
Hys guttes owt of hys body *brast*.

Torrent grips the Giant;  
f. 79a.

they both fall, and roll  
down the mountain.

The Giant bursts

181. *sprent]* *spred* MS.  
186. *they past]* *gan they pase* MS.  
188. *ellys]* *tymys* MS.  
192. *brast]* *Rane* MS.

(18)

195 At the fot of the movnteyn'  
Ther lay a gret Ragyd ston', *serteyn'*,  
Yt nyhed ys schuldyr bon'  
And also hys Ryght syd,  
Ther to that gyant fell that tyd,  
Ase I herd in' Rome . . .

open against a big stone.

197 put before 196. MS.  
198. *I] he* MS.

TORRENT THANKS GOD FOR HIS VICTORY.

(19)

200 Thorrow hyme, that mad man',  
Torrent sone a-bovyn' wane  
And fast he gan *him quelle*  
With a knyffe feyer' and bryght;

Torrent stabs the Giant,

Torrent, *wiþ* aþ hys myght  
Ther-*wiþ* he gard hyme dweþ.

199. after *Thorow*, *of* has been scraped out.  
201. *him quelle*] *warke* MS.  
203. *hys*] *h* corrected out of *m* MS.

(20)

205 Torent knelyd on hys kne,  
To Iesu Cryst prayd he,  
That hathe thys world to wyld:  
‘Lord, lovyd, evyr lovyd thowe be, and then thanks Christ.  
The feyer<sup>3</sup> fyld thow hast lent Me,’  
210 —Vpp bothe hys handes *he* held— f. 79b.  
‘Aþ onely *wiþ*-owt any knaue  
Of the fynd the maystry to haue,  
Of hym to wyn the fyld.’  
Now ys ther none other to say,  
215 Of hyme he wane the fyld þat day;  
I pray God hyme schyld.

210. *he*] om. MS.  
213. *wyn*] *wynd*, *d* erased MS.  
214. *to* written above the line, MS.  
215.  
*Now ys ther non other say*  
*Of hyme to wyne the fyld þat day* add. (!) MS.

(21)

Torrent went vppe a-geyne  
To the movnt, ase I gan sayne,  
The londes to se far and nere;  
220 In the see a myle, hyme thoʒt, He sees the sea,  
An hold wase Rychyly wrowt,  
In that lond wase not here perre.  
The see wase Ebbyd, I yow sey,  
Torrent thether toke the way, and goes to it.  
225 Werry aþ thow he were;  
And ther he fownd Ryche *wonys*,  
Towrrres Endentyd *wiþ* presyos stonys,  
Schynyng ase crystaþ clere. Torrent finds the Giant’s  
castle,

219. *to se* written above the line.

TORRENT GOES TO THE GIANT’S CASTLE.

(22)

230 *Two* gattys off yron<sup>1</sup> ther he fond,  
Ther in<sup>1</sup> Torrent gan wonde,  
A nyghtes Rest there in<sup>1</sup> *to* ta;  
And at the hale dore ther wase guarded by a lion and  
A lyon<sup>1</sup> & a lyonasse, lioness.  
235 Ther men be-twene them twa  
Fast Etyng<sup>1</sup>, ase ye may here;  
Crystyñ *man* thow *he* were,  
Hys browys *wexe* bla, f. 80a.  
And wit yow wiþ, lord god yt wote,  
He durst goo no fote,  
240 Lest they wold hyme sla.

(23)

Torrent stod and be-held,  
And prayd to god, that ale may wyld,  
To send hyme harborrow good.  
Sone hard he *wiþin* a whalle He hears a lady sighing  
245 The syghyng of a lady smalle, within.  
Sche weppte, as sche were wod;  
Sche mornyd sore and sayd: ‘Alas,  
That Euyr<sup>1</sup> kynges dowghttyr wase  
Ouer-come of so jentyþ blod,  
250 For now ame I holdyn<sup>1</sup> here  
In lond *wiþ* a fyndes fere!’  
Torrent hard, wher he stod.

226. *wonys*] *wayes* MS.

229. *Two*] *The* MS.  
 231. *to ta*] *he take* MS.  
 234. *twa*] *twayne* MS.  
 236. *man*] *thow* (!) MS.  
       *he*] *they* MS.  
 237. *wexe bla*] *be gan to blowe* MS.  
 240. *sle* MS.  
 244. *whalle*] with paler ink corrected from *whyle*.  
 245. *syghyng*] with paler ink corrected from *syngyng*.

TORRENT WANTS TO ENTER THE GIANT'S CASTLE.

(24)

- 255 'Dere god,' seyð Torrant than',  
 'Yff ther be anny crystyn' man'  
 In thys hold of ston',  
 That woð, for the love of god of myght,  
 Harbourrow a jentylman' thys nyght,  
 For I ame but on!'  
 260 'Seynt Marry,' seyð that lady clere,  
 'What crystyn' man' axithe harburrow here?'  
 Nere hym sche gothe a-non.  
 'I wold harburrow the fuð fayne,  
 But a gyant wyð the slayne.'  
 To hym sche mad here mone.

Torrent asks for a night's lodging in the Castle.

259. *clere*] *e* corrected out of *r* MS.  
 261. *sche gothe anon*] *a non sche gothe* MS.

(25)

- 265 'Say me now, fayer' lady, *belyve*,  
 Who owte of thys plase schað *me dryve*,  
 Thes tourres, that are so bryght?'  
 Ther sche Seyd: 'Be hevyn' kyng',  
 Here ys a gyant Dwellyng,  
 270 That meche ys of myght.  
 Be my trowthe, and he the see,  
 Were ther' XX lyvys in' the,  
 Thy dethe than wyð he dyght.  
 Iesu cryst yef me *grace*  
 275 To hyd the in' some preve plase  
 Owt of the fyndes syght! . . . . .

f. 80b.

The Lady says

the Giant will kill him.

265. *bel.*] om. MS.  
 266. *of*] om. MS.  
       *me dryve*] *hyght* MS.  
 267. *so*] *feyer* and add. MS.  
 271. *the*] *thow*, *w* erased and *e* changed into *o*, MS.  
 273. *They* (!) MS.  
 275. *hyd*] corrected from *hyde*.

(26)

- 280 'Euyr' me thynkythe be thy tale,  
 The song of the burdes smale  
 On slepe hathe hyme browght.'  
 'Ye,' seyð Torrent, 'ore he be wakyn',  
 I schað the teð soche a tokyn',  
 Of hym thow haue no thowght!  
 But wolddes thow for thy gentry  
 Do the lyonnys downe lye,  
 285 That they nyee me nowght?'  
 By the hande sche gan~~ne~~ hym ta  
 And led hyme in' *betwe* them twa;  
 Ryght ase sche wold, they wrowght.

The Lady takes Torrent past the Lions, into the Castle.

277. *thy*] *my* erased and *thy* written above the line.  
 283. *thy*] *th* corrected from *m*.  
       *gentry*] *gentre*, *e* corrected from *y*.  
 285. *nyee*] first *e* above the line.  
 286. *hande*] *d* corrected from *e*.  
       *tane* MS.  
 287. *bewte* MS.  
       *twayne* MS.

TORRENT IS TAKEN INTO THE GIANT'S CASTLE.

(27)

290 The lady wase neuyr' so a-drad,  
 In to the hale sche hym lad,  
 That lemyred ase gold bryght;  
 Sche byrlyd whyt wyne and Rede:  
 'Make vse myrre a-geyne owre Dedd,  
 I wot wið, yt ys so dyght!'  
 295 'Be my trowthe!' seyð Torrent,  
 'I wole be thy warrant,  
 He comythe not here thys nyght.  
 On soche a slepe he ys browght,  
 Að men of lyve wakythe hym nowght,  
 300 But onely godes *myght*.'

f. 81a.

He tells her he has kild  
 the Giant.

300. *godes myght*] *gode a lone* MS.

(28)

Blythe then wase that lady jent,  
 For to on-harnes Torrent,  
 That dowghtty wase and bold;  
 'For sothe,' sche seyð, 'I wot wher ys  
 305 The kynges sone *Verdownys*,  
 Fast put in hold  
 In a dongon', that ys dym;  
 Fowyre good Erylles sonnys be *wið* hyme  
 Ys fet in' fere and fold.  
 310 The gyant wan theme in' a tyde,  
 Ase they Rane be the watyr syd,  
 And put them in' preson' cold.

She tells him of Prince  
 Verdownys,

and 4 Earls' sons in the  
 Giant's prison.

12

305. *Verdownys*] *of pvense* MS.

TORRENT FREES A PRINCE AND 4 EARLS' SONS.

(29)

'In an yron' cage he hathe them done.'  
 Torrent went thether' sone:  
 315 'Are ye yet levand?'  
 The kynges sone askyd than',  
 Yf ther were anny crysten man',  
 'Wold bryng vse owt of bond?'  
 'Lord,' he seyð, 'god aðmyght,  
 320 I had levyr on a Day to fyght,  
 Than að my fathyrys lond.'  
*Wið* an iryn' mað styff and strong'  
 He brake vpe an yron' dore or longe,  
 And sone the keyes he fond.

f. 81b.

Torrent breaks open the  
 prison,

318. *owt*] *ow* (!) MS.

323. *or longe*] added in paler ink.

(30)

Owt he toke thys chyldyrin' fyve,  
 The feyrest that were on lyve,  
 I-hold in' anny sted.  
 The lady wase fuð glad,  
 Sche byrlyd whyt wyn' and Redd,  
 330 And sethyn' to soper sone they yed.  
 'Lordes,' he seyð, 'syn yow are her',  
 I Red yow make Ryght good cher',  
 For now ys að thy nede.'  
 Thus he covyrd owt of care.  
 335 God, that sofryd wonddes sare,  
 Grante vse weð to sped!

and frees the 5 youths.

They sup.

325. *chyld.*] a *v* struck out, follows.

328. *glad* MS.

335. *sore* MS.

336. *welle to sped*] *to sped welle* MS.

THEY ALL CHOOSE THEIR HORSES TO RIDE AWAY.

(31)

Lorddes, and ye wol lythe,  
 The chyldyr namys I woð teð blythe,

340 Here kyn, how they were me told;  
 The kynges sone, that dowghtty ys,  
 Wase clepyd Verdownys,  
 That dowghtty wase and bold,  
 And an Erylles son, that hyght Torren',  
 A nother lakys of Berweyne,  
 345 The forthe was Amyas bold.  
 The kynges dowghttyr of Gales lond,  
 Elyoner', I vndyrstond,  
 That worthy wase in hold,

Torrent freed Prince  
 Verdownys, Lords

Torren, Jakys, and Amyas,

f. 82a.

and Princess Eleanor.

337. after *wol, be* struck out MS.  
 340. *ys]* *wase* MS.  
 346-348 put before 343-345, MS.

(32)

350 In to hys chambyr sche hyme led,  
 Ther gold and syluyr wase spred,  
 And asur', that wase blo;  
 In yron ther he gan stond,  
 Body and armys *al schynand*,  
 In' powynt to trusse and goo.  
 355 In to a stabyh sche hym led,  
 Eche toke a fuh feyer' sted,  
 They were *redy* to goo;  
 And wote ye weh and vndyrstond,  
 Had the gyant be levand,  
 360 They had not partyd soo.

She takes Torrent to his  
 chamber,

and then all of them to the  
 stable, where each  
 chooses a horse.

351. *blo]* *blewe* MS.  
 353. *al sch.] lygand* (!) MS.  
 354. *trusse]* corrected from *truste*.  
 357. *redy]* om. MS.  
 358. *wote]* with paler ink corrected from *what*.  
 359. *Had]* corrected out of *han*.  
*byn* follows, almost entirely erased.  
*gyant]* *t* corrected from *d*.

(33)

They woeh not to bed gange,  
 Tyh on the morrow the Day spronge,  
 Thus a wey to ffare.  
 Torrant sperryd the gattys, i-wyse,  
 365 Ah that he lyst he clepyd hys,  
 The keys and thyng he bare.  
 The Lyons *that was* at the dore  
 Wase led to her' mayster that wase befor',  
 On hym thay fed them *yare*,  
 370 Vpp won of the horse, that wase ther' levyd,  
 On hym thei trussyd the gyanttes heved.  
 Thus helpt hym god thar'.

14

Torrent feeds the lions on  
 the Giant's body,

and puts his head on a  
 horse.

361. *gange]* *gan* MS.  
*lle on the* struck out, follows.  
 366. *keys]* *e* written with paler ink above the line.  
 367. *lyons that was]* *lyone* MS.  
 369. *Vn* (!) MS.  
*hym]* *y* corrected out of *e* MS.  
*thay]* corrected from *that*.  
*yare]* *ther* MS.  
 371. *Vn* (!) MS.  
*the]* *i* written above the line.  
*hed* MS.  
 372. *ther* MS.

TORRENT RETURNS TO PORTUGAL.

(34)

375 But ore III wekes wer' commyn' to End,  
 To Portynggañ gan he wend,  
 Ther' ase the kyng gan *lend*;  
 The porter' sawe *hym* ther he stood,  
 He fled a wey, ase he were wod,  
 Flyngyng ase a fynd.  
 'Syr kyng,' he seyde, 'be goddes dede,  
 380 Torrant bryngythe a devyh ys hed,  
 Ther w<sup>i</sup>th he woeh yow present.'

He goes back to Portugal.

f. 82b.

Desoneþ seyd: 'Porter', be styll!' . . .  
In hys walke ther ase he went.

373. *were*] *ther*, struck out, and *were* written over.  
375. *lend*] *lye* MS.  
376. *sawe h. th.*] *ther sawe he* MS.

(35)

385 The kyng to the gatys gan pase,  
Gret lordes that ther wase,  
Bothe knyghtes and squyerre,  
Lordes wase fuþ sore a-dred  
Fore the lyonys, þat he had,  
They durst not come hyme ner'.  
390 The kyng seyð: 'I wyþ *the* kysse,  
Durst I for' thy bestes, Iwysse.'  
Torrent dyd them ly ther',  
And kyssyd the kyng *with* joy and blyse;  
And aftyr, other lordes of hys,  
395 And aftyr, ladys *clere*.

The King and his Lords  
are afraid of the lions.

15

Torrent kisses the King of  
Portugal.

386. *squyerres* MS.  
390. *the*] *hym* MS.  
395. *aftyr*] *other* add. (!) MS.  
*clere*] *jent* MS.

VERDOWNYS'S FATHER IS TOLD OF HIS SAFETY.

(36)

Messengyres *went* the weye,  
To the kyng of *Provyngs* to sey,  
Hys sone ys owt of hold:  
'Yng Torrent of Portynggall  
400 Hathe browght hym owt of balle  
And slayne the jeyant bold.'  
Lytyþ and mykyþ þat ther wer',  
Aþ they mad good cher  
Her' prynse fayne se wold.  
405 The kyng *seyd*: 'So mot I the,  
I woþ geff the towynnys thre  
For' the talles thow hast me told.'

The King of Provyngs is  
glad

f. 83a.

of his son Verdownys's  
safety

396. *went*] *to* (!) MS.  
397. after *Provyngs I* MS.  
399. *Yoyng* MS.  
405. *kyng seyð*] *kynges messengere* MS.  
405-7 put before 402-4.

(37)

Than *seyd* they, that to Gales yede,  
Yeftys to *take* were hem no ned,  
410 Then *Verdownys* had they.  
Ase they *seylyd* on a tyde,  
At Perrown' on the see syd  
. . . . .  
415 The kyng of *Provyngse* seyð: 'So mot I the,  
Yftles schaþ they not be,  
That dare I sothely sey.'  
The kyng of Gales proferd hym feyer':  
'Wed my dowghttyr and myn Eyer',  
When so eyur' thow may! . . . .

and promises Torrent  
gifts.

The King of Gales offers  
Torrent his daughter.

16

408. *Than—that*] *That they than* MS.  
*Gales*] with paler ink corrected from *Calles*.  
*yede*] corrected from *went*.  
409. *take*] om. MS.  
*hym* MS.  
410. *Then Downys* MS.  
417. *gales*] *g* with paler ink corrected from *c*.

TORRENT GETS WELAND'S SWORD ADOLAKE.

(38)

420 The kyng of *Pervense* seyð: 'So mot I the,  
Thys seson' yeftles schaþ thow not be,  
Haue here my Ryng of gold,



My sword, that so wyll ys wrowyt;  
A better than' yt know I nowght  
425 With in' crystyn' mold;  
Yt ys ase glemyrryng ase the glase,  
Thorow Velond wroght yt wase,  
Bettyr ys non' to hold.  
I have syne sum tyme in' lond,  
430 Whoso had yt of myn' hond,  
Fawe they were I-told.'

The King of Provyns gives  
Torrent his Sword

made by Weland,

429. *Loke thou hold yt with fulle hond*, add. MS.  
431. *I fawght therfore I told* MS.

(39)

Tho wase Torrent blythe and glad,  
The good swerd ther he had,  
The name wase Adolake.  
435 A gret mayneroy let he make *ryght*  
That lest all a fortnyght,  
Who so will hys met take.  
Euyry man toke ys leve, ase *I* yow say,  
Hom-ward to wend ther wey,  
440 Euery man ys Rest to take.  
Tyll yt be-fell vppon a day,  
Ase they went be the wey,  
The kyng to hys dowghttyr spake:

and named Adolake.

A fortnight's Feast is held.

f. 83b.

435. *mayn.*] *mayne let*, with paler ink corrected into *mayney*.  
*ryght*] om. MS.  
438. *I*] om. MS.  
440. *to take ys Rest* MS.

DESONELL GIVES TORRENT A WHITE CHARGER.

(40)

'Ye schall take hed of a jeentyll man',  
445 A feyer' poynt for' yow he wane,  
Desoneh, at the last.'  
'Syr,' sche seyde, 'be hevyn kyng,  
Tyll ye me told, I knewe no thyng,  
For who ys love yt wase.'  
450 'Desoneh, so mvt I the,  
Yt wase for the lowe of the,  
That he trovylld so fast.  
I warne yow, dowghttyr, be the Rode,  
Yt ys for yow bothe good,  
455 Ther to I Red yow trast.'

The King of Portugal tells  
Desonell

that Torrent kild the Giant  
for love of her.

455. *trust* MS.

(41)

Forthe sche browght a whyt sted,  
As whyt as the flowyr in' med,  
Ys fyte blac ase slo.  
'Leman', haue here thys fole,  
460 That dethe ys dynt schalt þou not *thole*,  
Whyll thow settyste hyme appon',  
And yf thow had *persewyd* be  
And hadyst ned fore to fle,  
Fast for to gone.  
465 The kyng of Nazareth sent hym me,  
Torrent, I wet-saffe hym on the,  
For better love may I none.'

She gives Torrent a white  
steed

which the King of  
Nazareth had sent her.

f. 84a.

458. *slo* MS.  
460. *thole*] *haue* MS.  
461. *settythe* MS.  
462. *p'rewyd* (!) MS.  
465. So Fragm. I (F. I); *The kyng of Portynggalle seyde: 'So mot I the* MS.  
466. *hym on*] so F. I; of MS.

(42)

Aftyward vppon a tyd,  
Ase the went be the watyres syd,  
470 The kyng and yong Torrent,

The kyng wold fayne, that he ded wer',  
And he wyst, in' what maner',  
How he schuld be schent;  
A false lettyr mad the kyng  
475 And dyd messengyres forthe yt bryng,  
On the Rever', ase they went,  
To Torrent, that was trew ase styH,  
Yf he love DesoneH wyH,  
Get her a facon' jent.

The King

18

treacherously

asks Torrent to get  
Desonell a Falcon

471. *ded were*] so [F. I](#); *were ded* MS.

472. *he*] so [F. I](#); *hym* MS.

477. *that was*] so [F. I](#); om. MS.

THE FALSE KING OF PORTUGAL DECEIVES TORRENT.

(43)

480 Torrent the letter be-gan' to Red,  
The kyng lestyned & nere yed,  
Ase he yt nevyr ad sene.  
'Syr,' he seyde, 'what may thys be,  
Loo, lord, come ner' and see,  
485 A-bowght a facon' schene?  
I ne wot, so god me sped,  
In what lond that they bred.'  
The kyng answerd: 'I wene,  
In the forrest of Mavdeleyn',  
490 Ther be hawkes, ase I herd seyne,  
That byn of lenage *clen*'.

from the Forest of  
Magdalen.

482. *syne* MS.

487. *that*] so [F. I](#); om. MS.

*they*] *ne* add. (!) MS.

489. *Mavd.*] so [F. I](#); *Mavdlen* MS.

491. *clen*] *gene* MS.

(44)

And than seyde the kyng on-trew:  
'Yf thow get hawkys of gret valew,  
Bryng on of them to me!'  
495 Torrent Seyde: 'So god me saue,  
Yf yt be-tyd, that I may haue,  
At yowr wyH they schal be.'  
Hys squyere bode he thar',  
Aftyр hys armor' for to far',  
500 In the fylde byddythe he.  
They armyd hym in' hys wed,  
Tho he be-strod a noble sted,  
And forthe than Rod hee.

f. 84b.

He agrees to do it.

Torrent rides

19

498. *squyere*] so [F. II](#); *squyeres* MS.  
*there* MS.

TORRENT FINDS A DRAGON IN THE FOREST.

(45)

505 Torrent toke the wey a-geyn'  
In to the forest of Mawdleyn',  
In the wyld-some way;  
Berys and apes there founde he,  
And wylde bestys great plente,  
And lyons where they lay.  
510 In a wod that wase tyght,  
Yt Drew nere-hand nyght  
By dymmynge of the Day,  
Harkyn, lordes, to them came wo,  
He and hys squyer' partyd in two,  
515 Carful men then were they.

to the Forest of Magdalen,

gets separated from his  
Squire,

502. *noble*] so [F. II](#); *nothere* MS.

507-509: so [F. II](#):

*Berys he sawe stonyng  
And wylde bestes ther goyng,  
Gret lyonys ther he fond.* MS.

510. *tyght*] so [F. II](#); *thyke* MS.

512. *By d.*] so [F. II](#); *And ine the Dawnyng* MS.

513. *to—wo*] so [F. II](#);  
*to*] of [F. II](#).  
*what I schalle sey* MS.  
514. *in two*] so [F. II](#); *they* MS.  
515. *men—they*] so [F. II](#); *they were that Day* MS.

(46)

At the schedyng of a Rome  
Eche partyd other frome,  
For sothe, ase I vndyrstond.  
Torrent toke a dulful wey  
520 Downe in' a depe valey  
Be-syd a weH strong.  
A lytyH be fore mydnyght  
Of a dragon he had syght, and comes on a Dragon.  
That grysly wase to *fond*;  
525 He had hym nowght to were,  
But hys schyld and hys spere, f. 85a.  
That wase in' hys squyeres hond.

524. *fond*] *syght* MS.

A DRAGON ATTACKS TORRENT.

(47)

Torrent knelyd on hys kne,  
To Iesu Cryst prayd he: Torrent prays to Christ  
530 'Lord, mykyH of myght,  
Syne I wase in' meche care,  
Let me nevuyr' owt of thys world far',  
TyH I haue take *order* of knyght.  
Ase I ame falsely hether' sent,  
535 Wyld-som weyes haue I went,  
*With* fyndes for to fyght.  
Now, Iesu, for thy holy name,  
Ase I ame but man' a-lone,  
Than' be my helpe to nyght!' to be his help.

532. *thys*] *hys* (!) MS.  
533. *haue*] *or* add. (!) MS.  
*order*] *othere* (!) MS.

(48)

Ase Torrent Iesu gan' pray,  
He herd the dragon', ther he lay  
Vndyr-nethe a clow;  
Of *and* on he wase stronge,  
545 Hys taylor was VII yerdes long,  
That aftyr hyme he drowe;  
Hys wyngges wase long and wyght,  
To the chyld he toke a flyght  
*With* an howge swowe;  
550 Had he nether' schyld ne spere,  
But prayd to god, he schold hyme were,  
For he wase in dred i-nowe.

542. *clow*] *colod* or *colvd*, *l* corrected from *d*, MS.  
543. *and*] *an* MS.  
545. *drewe* MS.  
548. *swowe*] *swayne* (!) MS.  
551. *inowthe* MS.

(49)

On the taylor an hed ther' wase,  
That byrnyd Bryght as anny glase,  
In fyer whan *yt* was dyght; f. 85b.  
555 A-bowght the schyld he lappyd yt ther',  
Torrent the bowght a-sondyr schere  
Thurrow the *grace* of god almyght.  
As the boke of Rome tellys,  
Of hys taylor he cut IIII ellēs  
560 *With* hys swerd so bryght. Torrent cuts 4 ells off the  
Dragon's tail;  
Than cryed the lothely thyng,  
That aH the daH be-gan to Ryng,  
That hard the gyant wyght.

554. *yt]* *he* MS.  
 558. *Tellys]* *tellythe* MS.  
 563. *That the gyant hard wyght* MS.

TORRENT KILLS THE DRAGON.

(50)

565 The gyant seyð: 'I vndyrstond,  
 There ys sum crystyn' man' nere hond,  
 My dragon here I cry.  
 By hym, that schope bothe watyr' and lond,  
 Aȝ that I can se be-fore me stond,  
 Dere schaȝ they a-bye!  
 570 Me thynkythe, I here my dragon' schowt,  
 I deme, ther be svme dowghtty man' hym a-bowght,  
 I trow, to long I ly.  
 Yf I dweȝ in my pyȝ of ston',  
 And my cheff-foster were gone,  
 575 A false mayster were I!'

and while its Giant-owner  
 is getting ready to help it,

574. *foster]* *st* corr. out of *t*.

(51)

Be the gyant wase Redy dyght,  
 Torrent had slayne the dragon' Ryght;  
 Thus gan god hyme scheld.  
 To the mownteyne he toke the wey  
 580 To Rest hyme, aȝ that day,  
 He had myster, to be kyld.  
 Tyȝ the day be-gan to spryng,  
 Fowllys gan myrre to syng  
 Bothe in' frethe and in feld.  
 585 Leve we now of Torrent thore  
 And speke we of thys squyer' more:  
 Iesu hys sole fro heȝ shyld!

Torrent kills it.

f. 87a. T1

22

Torrent's Squire

581. *kylyd* MS.

585. *there* MS.

T1. There is no f. 86 in the paging of the MS.

TORRENT'S SQUIRE IS MET BY A GIANT.

(52)

Hys squyer' Rod aȝ nyght  
 In a wod, that wase fuȝ tyght,  
 590 *With* meche care and gret fare,  
 For to seke hys lord Torrent,  
 That *wyghly* wase frome hyme sent,  
 And he wyst nevyr' whethyr ne whar'.  
 He Durst neuyr' cry ne schuot,  
 595 For *wyld* bestes were hym a-bowght  
 In' the holttes hare;  
 A lytyl whyȝ be-fore the day  
 He toke in' to a Ryde-wey  
 Hyme self to meche care.

rides all night in a wood,

592. *wysly* MS.

593. *wher* MS.

595. *wyld]* *wyld* MS.

596. *hore* MS.

597. *lyty* MS.

(53)

600 Forthe he Rod, I vndyrstond,  
 Tyȝ he an hey wey fond,  
*With*-owtyn' any *Delite*,  
 Also fast ase he myght fare,  
 Fore berrys and apys, þat ther ware,  
 605 Lest they wold hym byght.  
 The sone a-Rose and schone bryght,  
 Of a castyȝ he had a syght,  
 That wase bothe feyer' and whyte . . . .

till he finds a highway,

602. *Delite]* *delay* MS.

604. *were* MS.

(54)

610 The gyant h<sup>m</sup> se, & ny yed,  
 And seyde: 'Fellow, so god me sped,  
 Thow art welcom to me:  
 What dost thou here in my forest?'  
 'Lord, to seke an hawkys nest,  
 Yff yt yow<sup>r</sup> wyl be.'  
 615 'The be-hovythe to ley a wede.'  
 To an oke he hym led:  
 Gret Ruthe yt wase to se.  
 In IIII *quarteres* he hym drowe,  
 And euery quarter vppon a bowe;  
 620 Lord, soche weys toke hee!

and is met by a Giant.

f. 87b.

23

The Giant cuts Torrent's Squire into 4 quarters.

609. *hem* MS.  
 618. *drewe* MS.

TORRENT IS ATTACKT BY THE GIANT ROCHENSE.

(55)

Ase Torrent in' the movnteyn' dyd ly,  
 Hym thowght, he hard a Reufu<sup>ll</sup> cry;  
 Gret fere ther hyme thowght.  
 'Seynt Marre,' seyde the chyld so *fre*,  
 625 'Wher euyr' my jenty<sup>ll</sup> squyer' myght be,  
 That I w<sup>th</sup> me to wod browght?  
 On he dyd hys harnes a-geyne  
 And worthe on hys sted, *serteyne*,  
 And thetherward he sowght.  
 630 And wot yow wy<sup>ll</sup>, I vndyrstond,  
 In fowre quartyres he hym fownd,  
 For other wyse wase yt nowght.

Torrent finds these,

624. *fre] fer* MS.  
 630. *wot] w* add. (!) MS.

(56)

The gyant lenyd to a tre  
 And be-hyld Torrent so free,  
 635 For sothe, ase *I* yow seye.  
 Thys fend wase ferly to fyght,  
 Rochense, seythe the boke, he hyght,  
 Ther wase a dredfu<sup>ll</sup> fraye.  
 To the chyld than' gan he smyght:  
 640 'A theff, yeld the asttyt,  
 As fast as thow may!'  
 'What,' seyde Torrent, 'art thow wood?  
 God, that Dyed on the Rood,  
 Geff the evy<sup>ll</sup> happe thys day!'

and is attackt by this giant Rochense.

f. 88a.

635. *l]* om. MS.

24

TORRENT FIGHTS THE GIANT ROCHENSE.

(57)

645 He Rawght Torrent soche a Rowght,  
 Hys stedd<sup>es</sup> brayne he smot owte,  
 So myky<sup>ll</sup> he be-gan'.  
 Torrent tho a good sped  
 Ase fast a-bowte an eche *yede*;  
 650 Ase swefte ase he myght, *he* Ran.  
 He gathyred svm of hys gere,  
 Bothe hys schyld and hys spere;  
 Nere hym yod he than'.  
 Bacward than be a brow<sup>3</sup>  
 655 Twenty fote he gard hyme goo,  
 Thus erthe on hym he wane.

Torrent's steed is kild.

He drives the Giant back

649. *yede] went* MS.  
 650. *he Ran] Ryne* MS.

(58)

Yt solasyd Torrant then',

When he sawe hyme backward ren  
 Downe be a movnteyn' of Perowne,  
 660 Stomlyng thurrow frythe and fen',  
 TyH he com to a depe *glen*,  
 Ther myght non hym *stere*.  
 Torrent wase glad and folowyd fast,  
 And hys spere on hyme he brast,  
 665 Good Adyloke yed hyme nere.  
 The fynd in' the watyr stod,  
 He fawte a-geyn, ase he were wod,  
 AH þe day in' fere.

into a deep glen,

where he stands in water.

657. *than* MS.  
 658. *ren]* *Rond* (!) MS.  
 661. *glen]* *thorne* MS.  
 662. *stere]* *schere* MS.  
 668. *þe]* *the* add. (!) MS.

(59)

Tho nere hond wase the day gone,  
 670 Torrent wase so werry than'  
 That on hys kne he kneld:  
 'Helpe, god, that aH may!  
 DesoneH, haue good day!  
 Fro hym he cest hys schyld.  
 675 Iesu wold not, he were slayne,  
 To hym he sent a schowyr' of Rayne,  
 Torrent fuH wyH yt keld.  
 The fynd saw, he wase ny mate,  
 Owt of the watyr he toke the gate,  
 680 He thowght to wyne the fyld.

f. 88b.

Torrent prays God for help.

Jesus freshens up Torrent.

25

671. *knelyd he* MS.  
 677. *kelyd* MS.

TORRENT SLAYS THE GIANT ROCHENSE.

(60)

Thoo wase Torrent ffresse and good;  
 Nere the fynd sore he stod,  
 Cryst hym saue and see!  
 685 The fynd fawt *wiH* an yron' staff,  
 The fyrst stroke, to hym he gaffe,  
 He brast hys schyld on thre.  
 Torrent vndyr hys staff Rane,  
 To the hart he baryd hym than',  
 And lothely cry gane he.  
 690 To the grownd he feH ase tyght,  
 And Torrent gan hys hed of-smyght,  
 And thus he wynnythe the gre.

The Giant attacks again.

Torrent runs him thro' the heart,

cuts his head off,

690. *gownd* MS.

(61)

Torrent knelyd on the grownd  
 And thankyd god þat ylke stownd,  
 695 That soche *grace* hyme send.  
 Thus II journeys in thys woo  
*WiH* hys handes slow *he* gyantys too,  
 That meny a man' hathe schent.  
 Torrent forthe frome hyme þan yod,  
 700 And met hyme XXIIII fotte,  
 Ther he lay on the bent.  
 Hedles he left hym there,  
 Howt of the fyld the hed he bare  
 And to the casteH he went.]

f. 89a.

finds him 24 ft.

long, and goes to his Castle.

697. *he]* *II* MS.

THE SWORD AND STEED OF GIANT ROCHENSE.

(62)

705 To thys casteH he gan far';  
 Ther fond he armor' and other' gare,

Torrent goes to the Giant's

26

A swerd, that wase bryght.  
To the towre he toke the wey,  
Ther the gyantes bed lay,  
710 That Rychyly wase dyght.  
At the beddes hed he fond  
A swerd, worthe an Erllys lond,  
That meche wase of myght.  
On the pomeH yt wase wret,  
715 Fro a prynce yt wase get,  
Mownpolyardnus he hyght.

Castle, and finds a  
splendid sword,

706. *gere* MS.

(63)

The sarten *to sey with*-owt lese,  
A scheff-chambyr' he hym ches,  
720 TyH on the morrow day.  
To the stabuH tho he yed,  
There he fond a nobyH sted,  
Wase comely whyt and grey.  
The gyanttes hed gan he take,  
And the dragonnys wold he not forsake,  
725 And went forthe on hys wey.  
He left mor' good in that sale  
Than wase *with* in' aH PortynggaH,  
Ther ase the gyant laye.

and a noble white steed.

With the heads of the  
Giant and Dragon, Torrent

f. 89b.

717. *to sey*] om. MS.  
718. *he*] *sche* MS.  
*chesys* (!) MS.  
720. *yod* MS.

(64)

Tho he Rod bothe Day and nyght,  
730 TyH he come to a casteH bryght,  
Ther ys lord gan dweH.  
The kyng ys gone to the gate,  
Torrent on kne he fond ther at,  
Schort taH for to teH.  
735 'Haue thow thys in' thyn' hond:  
No nother hawkys ther I fond  
At Mawdlenys weH.'  
The kyng *quod*: 'Ase so haue I blyse,  
Torrent, I trow, *sybbe* ys  
740 To the deweH of heH! . . . .

rides back to Portugal.

Torrent gives the King the  
Giant's and Dragon's  
heads instead of a Falcon,

27

738. *quod*] om. (!) MS.  
739. *sybbe*] *sylke* MS.

TORRENT IS LOVED BY DESONELL.

(65)

'Here be syd dwellythe won on lond,  
Ther ys no knyght, *hys* dynt may stond,  
So stronge he ys *in dede*!  
745 'Syr', he sayd, 'fore sen lame,  
What ys the gyantes name,  
So Euyr good me sped?'  
'Syr', he seyde, 'so mvt I the,  
Slogus of Fuolles, thus hyte hee,  
That wyt ys vndyr wede.' . . . .

and says the Giant  
Rochense was Slogus of  
Fuolles.

742. *knyght hys*] *knyghtes* MS.  
743. *in d.*] *on grond* MS.

(66)

LytyH and mykyH, lese and more,  
750 Wondyr on the heddes thore,  
That Torrent had browght whome.  
*The Lordes* seyde 'Be sen MyheH!  
Syr kyng, but ye love hyme wyH,  
755 To yow yt ys gret schame!'  
Torent ordeynyd prystes fyve,  
To syng for hys squyerys lyve,  
And menythe hym by name.

f. 90a.

760 Therfor<sup>l</sup> the lady whyt ase swane  
To Torrant, here lord, sche went than<sup>l</sup>,  
Here hert wase to hyme tane.

Desonell gives her heart  
to Torrent.

752. *browght*] *ho* add. (!) MS.  
753. *The*] om. MS.  
*seyd*] *he* add. MS.  
*Myhelle*] *my her*, *r* corrected to *lle* with paler ink.  
756. *prystes*] *V* add. (!) MS.

28

A PRINCE OF ARAGON WANTS TO WED DESONELL.

(67)

Lettyrres come ther *withalle*  
To the kyng of Portynggañ,  
To ax hys dowghttyr Derre,  
765 Fro the kyng of Eragon<sup>l</sup>,  
To wed her<sup>l</sup> to hys yongeest son<sup>l</sup>,  
The lady, that ys so clere.  
For Torrent schuld not her<sup>l</sup> haue,  
*For* hyme fyrst he here gafe,  
770 To the messenger<sup>l</sup>,  
And hys *way* fast ageyn dyd pase,  
Whyle Torrent an huntyng wase,  
Ther of schuld he not be were.

The King of Aragon asks  
for Desonell for his  
youngest Son.

762. *ther withalle*] *hetherward* MS.  
769. *For*] *To* MS.  
771. *way*] om. MS.  
773. *ware* MS.

(68)

On a mornynge, ther ase he lay,  
775 The kyng to the quene gan sey:  
'Madame, for cheryte,  
Thow art oftyñ hold wyse;  
Now woñ ye teñ me yowr deuyce,  
How I may governe me:  
780 The Ryche kyng hathe to me sent,  
For to aske my dowghttyr gente  
That ys so feyer<sup>l</sup> and fre.'  
'Syr,' sche Seyd, 'so god me saue,  
I Red yow let Torent her haue,  
785 For best worthy ys he.'

The Queen of Portugal  
wishes

Torrent to have her.

f. 90b.

775. *The (quene to the) kyng to the quene gan sey* MS.  
779. *That how* MS.  
781. *aske*] *aseke* MS.

(69)

He sayd: 'Madame, were that feyer<sup>l</sup>,  
To make an erlles sone myñ Eyer<sup>l</sup>?  
I wiñ not, by sen Iame!  
There he hathe done maystres thre,  
790 Yt ys *hys* swerd, yt ys not he,  
For Hatheloke ys ys name.'  
'Lord, he myght fuñ wyñ sped,  
A knyghtes dowghttyr wase hyme bed,  
Ase whyt ase walles bane;  
795 And yf ye warne hyme Desoneñ,  
All that ther of here teñ,  
Ther of wyñ speke schame.'

The King refuses.

29

790. *hys*] om. MS.  
794. *swalles* (!) MS.  
*bone* MS.  
796. *All*] *And* MS.

THE KING OF PORTUGAL'S TREACHERY TO TORRENT.

(70)

'Madam, vnto thys tyd  
There lythe a gyant here be-syd,  
800 That many a man<sup>l</sup> hathe slayne.  
I schañ hyght hym my dowghttyr<sup>l</sup> dere,

The false King of Portugal

plots to have Torrent kild



To fyght *wiþ* that fyndes fere,  
 Thus he holdythe hyme in' trayne.  
 But I schall make myn commant so,  
 805 That there schall non *wiþ* hyme go,  
     *Neyther* squyer' ne swayne.'  
 'Syr', sche seyde, 'so mvt I the,  
 So sore be-stad hathe he be,  
     And *wyl* commyn' a-geyne!'

806. *Neyther*] om. MS.

## (71)

810 Tho the belles be-gan to Ryng,  
 Vpe Rose that Rychy kyng,  
     And the lady *so fre*,  
 And aftyr-ward they went to mase,  
 Ase the law of holy chyrgy wase,  
 815 *With notes* and solemnyte.  
 Trompettys on the wail gan blowe,  
 Knyghtes semlyd on a Rowe,  
     Gret joy wase to see.  
 Torrent a syd bord began',  
 820 The squyeres nexte hym than,  
     That good knyghtes schuld be.

f. 91a.

He and his Queen go to  
 Mass.

Torrent sits at the head of  
 a side table.

812. *so fre*] *in fere* MS.

815. *nettes* (!) MS.

## TORRENT AGREES TO FIGHT FOR DESONELL.

## (72)

Ase they sat a-myddes the mete,  
 The kyng wold not foreget;  
     To Torrent the kyng gan sey,  
 825 He seyde: 'Torrent, so god me saue,  
 Thow woldes fayne my dowghttyr haue  
     And hast lovyd her' many a day.'  
 'Ye, be trouthe,' seyde Torrent than',  
 'And yf þat I were a Rychy man',  
 830 Ryght gladly, *par ma fay*!  
 'Yf thow durst for her sake  
 A poynt of armys vndyrtake,  
     Thow broke her' weil fore ay!'

The King asks Torrent if  
 he'll

do a deed of arms for  
 Desonell.

822. *a*] so [F. III](#); *the* MS.

825. *saue*] so [F. III](#); *sped* MS.

830. *gladly*] so [F. III](#); *glad* MS.

831. *for h. s.*] so [F. III](#); *par ma fay* MS.

833. *broke*] so [F. III](#); *breke* MS.

## (73)

'Ye,' seyde Torrent, 'ar I ga,  
 835 Sekyrnes ye schall me ma  
     Of yowr dowghttyr hend,  
 And aftyrward my ryghtys,  
 Be-fore XXVII knyghtes.' . . . . .  
     And all were Torrentes frende.  
 840 'Now, good *seris*,' gan Torrant sey,  
 'Bere wittnes her of som Daye,  
     A-geyne yf god me send!'

'Yes,' says Torrent.

f. 91b.

834. *go* [F. III](#); *gan Rage* MS.

835. *make* MS.

839. *frenddes* MS.

## (74)

Torrent seyde: 'So mvt I the  
 Wyst I, where my jorney schold *be*,  
 845 Thether I wolde me dyght.'  
 The kyng gaff hyme an answe:re:  
 'In the lond of Calabur ther'  
     Wonnythe a gyant wyhte,  
 And he ys bothe strong and bold,  
 850 Slochys he hyght, I the told,  
     God send the that waye Ryght!'

'Then go to Calabria,

and fight the Giant

Than quod Torrent: 'Haue good day,  
And, or I come a-geyn', I schall asay,  
Whether the fynd can fyght.'

Slochys.'

844. *be]* om. MS.

845. *wolde]* so [F. III](#); om. MS.

848. *wyhte]* so [F. III](#); *whyte* MS.

851. *that w.]* so [F. III](#); *ways* MS.

852. *good]* *goo* MS.

853. Space left here for an initial letter of the largest size in MS.

TORRENT STARTS TO FIGHT THE GIANT SLOCHYS.

(75)

855 Tho wold he no lenger' a-byde,  
He toke ys wey for to Ryde  
On a sted of gret valewe.  
In to a chambyr' he *gas*,  
Hys leue of DesoneH he *tas*,  
860 Sche wepte, aH men myght Rewe;  
He seyde: 'Lady, be styH!  
I schall come a-geyn the tyH,  
Thurrow helpe of Marry trewe.'  
Thus he worthe on a stede.  
865 In hys wey Cryst hyme sped,  
Fore he yt no thyng knewe!

Torrent takes leave of  
Desonell,

starts,

856. *Ryde]* *ryght* MS.

858. *gas]* *gothe* MS.

859. *tas]* *toke* MS.

862. *the]* *than* MS.

(76)

He toke hym a Redy wey,  
Thurrow *Pervyns* he toke the wey,  
As hys Iorney feH.  
870 TyH the casteH Be the See,  
An hy stret heldythe hee,  
Ther the kyng *dyd* dwelle.  
To the porter he gan seye:  
'Wynd in', fellow, I the *pray*,  
875 And thy lord than *teH*,  
Pray hym, on won nyght in' hys sale  
To harburrow Torrent of Portynggale,  
Yf yt Bee ys wiH!'

f. 91a. [T2](#)

and rides to the Castle of  
the King of Provyngs.

868. *pvys* MS.

871. *And* MS.

872. *dyd dw.] dwellyd* MS.

875. *tyll* MS.

878. *Yf ys wille to Bee* MS.

[T2](#). There are two folios 91 in the MS.

32

TORRENT A GUEST OF THE KING OF PROVYNS.

(77)

880 The porter' Dyd hys *commandment*,  
To the kyng he ys wente  
And knelyd vppon' ys kne:  
'God blyse be, lord, In thy sale!  
Torrent of Portynggale  
Thus sendythe me to the;  
885 He *praythe* yow, yf ye myght,  
To harburrow hym thys won' nyght,  
Yf yowr wiH yt bee.'  
The kyng swere be hym, pat dyed on tre:  
'There ys no man' in' crystyante  
890 More welcome to me!'

The King of Provyngs

welcomes Torrent, and

(78)

895 The kyng a-Rose and to the gat yod,  
Lordes and other' *knyghtes* good,  
That were glad of hys *commyng*.  
In to the hale he hyme browght,  
Ryche met spare they nowght,

feeds him.

Be-fore Torrent fore to bryng.  
'Syr,' sayd the kyng, 'I pray the,  
Where be thy men off armys free,  
That *with* the schuld *leng*?'  
900 'Syr, to a lord I mvst Ryde,  
My squyer hongythe be my syde,  
No man schal *with* me wend.'

f. 91*b*.

Torrent's sword is his only  
Squire.

892. *knyges* MS.  
899. *leng*] *wynd* MS.

(79)

'Syr,' seyde the kyng, 'I pray the,  
Where schal thy ded of armys bee,  
905 Yf yt be thy wyll?'  
'Syr,' he seyde, 'vttyrly,  
At Calabur, sekyrly,  
I ame all Redy ther tyll  
910 *With* a squyer, þat wyl can Ryde;  
Fast be the see Sydde  
Schuld we pley owur fyle;  
And wot ye wyll and vnderstond,  
Ther schal no knyght come nere hond  
Fore dred of denttes yll.'

Torrent says he has to  
fight in Calabria.

33

TORRENT IS OFFERD A PRINCESS OF PROVYNS.

(80)

915 The kyng seyde: 'Be goddes ore,  
I Rede, þat þou come not thore,  
Fore why, I wyll the seye:  
Meche folke of that contre  
Come hether' for' sokor' of me,  
920 Bothe be nyght and day;  
There ys a gyant of gret Renowne,  
He dystrowythe bothe sete and towyn'  
And all þat euyr' he may;  
And ase the boke of Rome dothe tell,  
925 He wase get of the dewell of hell,  
As hys moder on slepe lay.'

The King of Provyns warns

him against the terrible  
Giant there,

915. *kynges* (!) MS.  
916. *there* MS.  
922. *sete*] second *e* corr. out of a MS.

(81)

The kyng Seyde: 'Be seynt Adryan',  
I Rede, a nother Jentyll mane  
Be there and haue the gre:  
930 I haue a dowghttyr, þat ys me dere,  
Thow schalt here wed to thy fere,  
And, yf yt thy wyll be,  
Two duchyes in *londe*  
I wille geve here in' hande.'  
935 'Gramarcy, syr,' sayd he,  
'*With* my tonge so haue I wrowght,  
To breke my day than wyl I nowght,  
Nedys me behovythe ther to bee.'

f. 92*a*.

and offers him his  
Daughter and 2 Duchies  
instead.

Torrent says he must keep  
his troth.

34

929. *the*] so [F. IV](#); om. MS.  
*degre* MS.  
932. So [F. IV](#); om. (!) MS.  
933. *londe*] *honde* [F. IV](#); om. MS.  
935. *syr s. h.*] so [F. IV](#); *seyd he thane* MS.

TORRENT ARRIVES IN CALABRIA.

(82)

940 'In goddes name,' the kyng gane sayne,  
'Iesu send the wyl a-geyne,  
Lord so mekyll of myghte!'  
Menstrelles was them a-monge,  
Trompettes, harpys, and myrre songe,  
Delycyous nottis on hyght.

945 When tyme was, to bed they wente;  
On the morrow Rose Torrente  
And toke leve of kyng and knyght  
And toke a Redy weyye,  
Be a see syd as yt laye,  
950 God send hym gattes Ryght!

He starts,

947. *of*] so [F. IV](#); *on* MS.  
948. *toke*] so [F. IV](#); *to* MS.

(83)

A hye stret hathe he nome,  
In to Calabur he ys come  
With in' to days ore III;  
Soo come ther' folkes hym a-geyne,  
955 Fast folloyng with cart and wayne,  
Fro-ward the sytte.  
'Dere god!' seyde Torrent nowe,  
'Leve folkes, what Eyllithe yow,  
Soo fast fore to flee?'  
960 'There ys a gyante here be-syde,  
In ale thys covntre fare and wyde  
No mane on lyve levythe hee.'

reaches Calabria,

and hears of the Giant.

f. 92*b*.

951. *nome*] so [F. V](#); *none* MS.  
952. *come*] so [F. V](#); *gone* MS.  
958. *yow*] *nowe* add. (!) MS.

(84)

'Dere god,' sayde Torrant thane,  
'Where schall I fynd that lothly man?'  
965 Ther they answerd hym anone:  
'In a castyll be-syd the see,  
Slongus, soo hyght hee,  
Many a man had he slone.  
We wot with wher he doth ly:  
970 Be-fore the cyte of Hungry;  
He with not theens gone,  
Tyll he haue the Ryche kyng'  
To hys presone for to bryngg,  
To be lord of hyme self a-lone.'

35

The Giant Slongus is in  
Hungary;

964. *lothly*] so Hall.; *lovely* MS.  
965. *anone*] so [F. V](#); *a geyne* MS.  
968. *slone*] so [F. V](#); *slaylne* (!) MS.  
969. *doth ly*] so [F. V](#); *ys* MS.  
970. *cyte*] so [F. V](#); *knyghthod* MS.  
*Hungry*] so [F. V](#); *Hongrys* MS.  
971. *thens*] *thus* MS.

TORRENT FINDS THE GIANT SLONGUS IN HUNGARY.

(85)

975 Tho wold he no lenger' a-byd,  
But to the sytte gan he Ryde,  
As fast as he myght fare;  
Here barys fell and broke downe,  
And the gattes of gret Renowne  
980 Stondyng' all baree.  
Men of armys stonde hyme a-geyne,  
Mo than fyfty had he slayne  
With gryme wounddes and sare.  
When Torrent of hym had a syght,  
985 Thowe Desoneill be neuyr' so bryght,  
He will Reue hym hys chaffar'.

he has broken the City  
gates,

and slain 50 men.

986. *hym*] *m* corr. out of *s*. MS.  
*chaffer* MS.

(86)

Torrent in' the storrope stod  
And prayd to god, þat dyed on Rode:  
990 'Lord, ase thow schalt ale wyld at wyle,  
Gyff me grace to wyn the fyld,  
That thys lothly fynd hym yeld

Torrent prays to Christ for  
help.

A-non to me tyH!  
 A man schaH But onnys Dyee,  
 I wiH fyght, whiH I may Dryee.'  
 995 He mad cher' nobyH.  
 When he had Iesu prayd of grace,  
 He wyscheyd hyme a battøH plase,  
 Ther as hym lyst welle.

f. 93a.

36

990. *wynd* (!) MS. *vndyr nethe spere and schyld* add. (!) MS.  
 991. *lothly*] om. MS.  
 995. *nobill chere* MS.  
 998. *welle*] *were* MS.

TORRENT CHALLENGES THE GIANT SLONGUS.

(87)

1000 Torrent hys spere a-say be-gane,  
 Bothe schyld and spere than',  
 That they were sekyr and good.  
 Aftyr þat, wïth in a throwe,  
 Hys good horne gane he blowe.  
 1005 The gyant sawe, wher' he stodde:  
 Slonges of Flonthus staryd than';  
 Quod Torrent: 'Yf thow be a gentyH man'  
 Or come of gentyH blod,  
 Let thy beytyng and thy Ermyght be,  
 And come prove thy strenghe on me,  
 1010 Therfor I sowght the, be the Rodde.'

Torrent blows his horn.

The Giant Slongus, of  
 Flonthus,

1008. *Let be thy b. a. t. erm.* MS.

(88)

The gyant sayd: 'Be the Roode,  
 DeweH of heH send the fode,  
 Hether to seche me:  
 1015 By the nose I schaH the wryng,  
 Thow berdles gadlyng',  
 That aH heH schaH thow see!'  
 The wey than to hym he toke  
 And on hys bake he bare a croke,  
 Wase X fot long and thre;  
 1020 And thow he neuer so gret war',  
 Torrent thowght not fare to fare,  
 TyH wone of them ded bee.

says he'll wring Torrent's  
 nose.

His Crook is 13 ft. long.

f. 93b.

1011. *sayd*] written above the line.  
 1017. *he*] so [F. VI](#); om. MS.  
 1018. *he*] *her* MS.  
*croke*] so [F. VI](#); *creke* (!) MS.  
 1020. *were* MS.

37

TORRENT SLAYS THE GIANT SLONGUS OF FLONTHUS.

(89)

1025 Thoo wold Torrent no lenger' byd,  
 TyH the theff gan he Ryde,  
 Ase fast ase eyr' he may.  
 The theff had non ey but on',  
 Soche sawe I neuer none,  
 Neyther' be nyght *nor* be day.  
 Thurrow goddes helpe and sent Awsden'  
 1030 The spere *throw ye and herne gan ren.*  
 God send hym the Ryght wey;  
 Than the theff be-gane to Rore.  
 AH that in' the sytte wore,  
 Ouyr' the wallys they laye.

Torrent charges,

pierces the Giant's eye,

1024. *the*] *f* add. (!) MS.  
 1028. *Blyther* (!) MS.  
*nor*] so [F. VI](#); and MS.  
 1030. *throw—ren*] *anon he toke to hym* MS.  
 1033. *wore*] so [F. VI](#); *were* MS.

(90)

1035 Thow the fyndes ey were owte,

Fast he leyd hym a-bowte  
Aȝ þat somyrres nyght;  
He set ys backe to an hyȝ,  
That Torrent schuld not come hym tyȝ,  
1040 So meche þat theff covd of fyght.  
He bled so sore, I vndyrstond,  
Hys croke feȝ owt of hys hond,  
Hys dethe to hyme ys dyght.  
1045 Torrent to hyme Rane wȝth a spere,  
Thurrow the body he gan hym bere,  
Thus helpe hym god of myght.

then spears him thro' the  
body,

1040. *þat]* þ<sup>o</sup> add. MS.

(91)

Aȝ that in' the sytte were,  
Mad fuȝ nobiȝ chere,  
1050 That thys fynd wase Dedde.  
Forthe they Ran wȝth stavys of tre,  
Torrent seyde: 'So mvt I the,  
Kepe hole hys hed!  
Yf yt be broke, so god me sped,  
Yt ys wyȝ the worse to lede.'  
1055 They dyd ase *he hem bede*,  
Mo than thre hunderd on a throng  
Yt ys solas Euyr' a-mong  
Whan that he was dede.

and kills him.

f. 94a.

38

Torrent preserves the  
Giant's head.

1047. *That alle* MS.

1054. *lede]* *Rede*, struck out and *lede* added in paler ink.

1055. *That seson they* MS.

*he hem]* *hyme* (!) MS.

*bede]* *bad* MS.

1057 *put before* 1056 MS.

TORRENT GOES TO THE CASTLE OF GIANT SLONGUS.

(92)

1060 Than' the kyng of Calaber ayen' hym went,  
Torrent be the hond he hent,  
To the haȝ he gan' hym lede  
And comaundid squiers two,  
Of hys harnes for to do  
And cloth hym' in another wede.  
1065 Waytes on the waȝ gan blowe,  
Knyghtis assemled on a Rowe,  
And sith to the deyse they yede;  
'Sir,' quod the kyng, 'of whens are ye?'  
'Of Portingale, sir,' said he,  
1070 'I com heder, to sech my dede.'

The King of Calabria

feasts him,

1062. *two]* *tho* MS.

1063. *hys]* *her* MS.

1070. *deth* MS.

(93)

Fuȝ curtesly the kyng gan say  
To Torrent on the opure day:  
'Wyȝ ye wend with me  
1075 A lituȝ here be-side to passe,  
There as the Geauntes dwelling was  
His maner now for to see?'  
To the casteȝ gan' they gone,  
Richer saw they never none,  
Better myght none be.  
1080 'Sir,' he said, 'be god aȝ-myȝt',  
For thou hym' slew, þat it dight,  
I vouche it saue on the,

and takes him to the  
Giant's Castle.

The King of Calabria gives  
Torrent the Giant's castle,

39

1072. *To T.] Torrent said* MS.

1081. *it]* *is* MS.

TORRENT HEARS THAT DESONELL IS TO WED A KING.

(94)

1085 'I yeve *yt* the, *sir*, of my *hond*,  
And there-to, an erledome of *my lond*,  
For soth, ye sha~~ll~~ it haue;  
Omage thou shalte none *nor* ffyne,  
But euer more to the and thyne,  
Frely, so god me saue!  
Lordys, and ye liston wold,  
1090 What was clepud the riche hold:  
The castel of Cardon', *by sawe*.  
Two days or thre dwellith he thare  
And sith he takythe *leve* to ffare,  
Both at knyght and knave.

f. 94b.

and an Earldom.

The Castle's name is  
Cardon.

1083. *yt*] om. MS.  
*of*] *alle* add. MS.  
*hond*] *lond* MS.  
1084. *my*] om. MS.  
1086. *nor*] om. MS.  
1091. *by s.*] om. MS.  
1092. *there* MS.

(95)

1095 By the kyng of *Pervens* he gan gane,  
That he had oute of *preson* i-tane  
His son vppon a day.  
Gentilmen were blith and ffayn',  
That he in helth was comyn' agayn',  
1100 That they myght with hym' play.  
There of herd he, *sertaynle*,  
That Desone~~ll~~ wedid shold be  
With an vncouth Ray.  
And listonyth, lordis, of a chaunce,  
1105 Howe he lefte his countenaunce  
And takyth hym' armes gay!

Torrent hears that  
Desonell is to marry a  
strange King.

1098. *leve*] *the way* MS.  
1096. *of preson*] om. MS.  
1101. *sertayn* MS.  
1103. *vnc.*] *a* add. MS.

TORRENT IS KNIGHTED. DESONELL IS MARRIED.

(96)

By-fore the kyng he fe~~ll~~ on kne:  
'Good lord,' he said, 'for charite,  
Yeve me order of knyght!  
1110 I wott we~~ll~~, leryd are ye,  
My lordys doughter sha~~ll~~ wed be  
To a man' off myght.'  
'Sir,' he said, 'I trow, she mone  
To the prynce off Aragon',  
1115 By this day sevynnyght.  
Swith,' he seith, 'that this be done,  
That thou be there and wyn' thy shone,  
Gete the armes bryght.'

The King of Provyns  
knights Torrent.

f. 95a.

1110. *ye are leryd* MS.  
1111. *be wed* MS.  
1115 and 1118 have changed their place in the MS.

(97)

1120 Sir Torrent ordenyth hym a sheld,  
It was ryche in euery ffeld,  
Listonyth, what he bare:  
On azure a squier off gold,  
Richely beth on mold;  
Listonyth, what he ware:  
1125 A dragon' lying hym be-syde,  
His mouth grennyng fu~~ll~~ wyde,  
A~~ll~~ ffyghtyng as they were;  
The creste, that on his hede shold stond,  
Hit was a~~ll~~ gold shynand,  
1130 Thus previd he hym' there.

Torrent has

an azure shield with a  
gold squire on it;

and a grinning dragon of  
gold on the crest of his  
helmet.

1122. *On*] *of* MS.

(98)

Lordys assemblid in sale,  
 WeH mo than I haue in tale,  
 Or ellis gret wonder were.  
 There herd *he* teH ffor certan',  
 1135 That DesoneH wed shold be than',  
 That was hym selfe ffuH dere.  
 And whan' he herd of that ffare,  
 Wors tydingis than were thare,  
 Might he none gladly here . . . . .

He hears that Desonell's  
 marriage is certain.

41

1134. *he*] *l* MS.

TORRENT CHALLENGES THE PRINCE OF ARAGON.

(99)

1140 He wold not in passe,  
 TiH *at* the myd mete was  
 The kyng and meny a knyght;  
 As they satt at theyre *mete* glade,  
 In at the haH dur *he* rade  
 1145 In armes ffeyre and bryght,  
 With a squier, that is ffre;  
 Vp to the lady ryduth he,  
 That rychely was i-dight.  
 'Lordys,' he said, 'among you aH  
 1150 I chalenge thre coursus in the haH,  
 Or Delyuer *her* me with right!'

Torrent rides into the Hall  
 where Desonell is,

f. 95*b*.

and challenges any one to  
 fight him for her.

1141. *at*] om. MS.  
 1143. *mete*] om. MS.  
 1144. *he*] *they* MS.  
 1151. *Delyuer it me* MS.

(100)

The kyng of Aragon' sett her bye,  
 And he defendid her nobely:  
 'I wyH none delyuer the.'  
 1155 His son said: 'So muste I thryve,  
 There shaH no man just for my wiffe;  
 But yf youre wyH it be,  
 For her love did I never no dede,  
 I shaH to day, so god me spede:  
 1160 Be-hold and ye shaH se.'  
 'Alas!' said DesoneH the dere,  
 'FuH longe may I sitt here,  
 Or Torrent chalenge me.'

The Prince of Aragon  
 accepts,

(101)

1165 Trumpettes blew in the prese,  
 Lordys stond on *the grese*,  
 Ladyes lay ouer and be-held.  
 The prynce and Torrent then  
 Eyther to other gan ren',  
 Smertely in that ffeld;  
 1170 Torrent sett on hym' so sore,  
 That hors and man down' he bore,  
 And aH to-sheverd his sheld.  
 So they tombelid aH in ffere,  
 That afterward of VII yere  
 1175 The prynce none armes myght weld.

and the lists are made  
 ready.

Torrent

42

unhorses the Prince of  
 Aragon,

1165. *the grese*] *reugis* or *rengis* MS.

TORRENT BEATS THE PRINCE OF ARAGON.

(102)

Torrent said: 'So god me saue,  
 Other two coursus wyH I haue,  
 Yf ye do me law of lond.'  
 Gret lordys stond styH,  
 1180 They said nether good ne yH  
 For tynding of his hond.

f. 96*a*.



The prynce of Aragon' in they barr'  
With litu<sup>h</sup> worshipp and sydes sare,  
He had no fote on ffor to stond.  
1185 Thus thes lordys justid aye;  
Better *they* had to haue be away,  
Suche comffort there he ffound.

1167. *than* MS.  
1186. *they*] *he* MS.  
1187. *ffound* MS.

(103)

He wold not in passe,  
Ti<sup>h</sup> they at myd mete was,  
1190 On the other day at none.  
His squiers habite he had,  
Whan' he to the deyse yad,  
With oute couped shone,  
And the hede on' the bord he laid:  
1195 'Lo, *sir* kyng, hold this,' he said,  
'Or ellis wroth we anon!'  
They sett sti<sup>h</sup> at the bord,  
None of hem spake one word,  
But ryght that he had done.

1198. *They spake nether ylle ne good* add. (!) MS.

and he is carried indoors.

At dinner,

Torrent lays Slongus's  
head on the table.

43

TORRENT CLAIMS DESONELL, AND HALF PORTUGAL.

(104)

1200 Torrent at the syde bord stode:  
'Lystonyth, lordynges, genti<sup>h</sup> of blood,  
For the love of god a<sup>h</sup>-myght:  
The kyng heyght me his doughter dere,  
To ffyght with a ffeindys ffere,  
1205 That wekyd was and wight,  
To wed her to my wyffe,  
And halffe his kyngdome be his liffe,  
And after his days a<sup>h</sup> his ryght.  
[1210] Lokyth, lordys, you among,  
1210 Whether he do me ryght or wrong!'  
Tho waried hym' both kyng & knyght.

1211. &] *ky*, struck out, add. MS.

Torrent proclaims the  
promise of the King of  
Portugal  
to give him Desonell, and  
half Portugal, if he slew  
Slongus.

f. 96b.

(105)

Tho said the kyng of Aragon, i-wys:  
'Torrent, I wiste no thing of thys,  
A gret maister arte thou!'  
1215 The kyng sware be seynt Gryffen':  
'With a sword thou shalte her wynne,  
Or thou haue her nowe:  
For why, my son to her was wed,  
Gret lordys to churche her led,  
[1220] I take wittnes of a<sup>h</sup> you.'  
1220 'Kyng Calamond, haue good day,  
Thou shalt i-bye it, and I may,  
To god I make avowe.'

1220. *you alle* MS.

The King of Aragon

says his son has wedded  
Desonell.

He will be revenged on  
the King of Portugal.

(106)

1225 The Emperoure of Rome ther was,  
Be-twene thes kynges gan' he passe  
And said: 'Lordys, as sone,  
This squier, that hath brought this hede,  
The kyng had wend he had be dede,  
[1230] And a-venturly gan' he gone:  
1230 I rede you take a day of *ryghtes*,  
And do it vpon' two knyghtes,  
And let no man' be slon!'  
Gret lordys, that were thare,  
This talis lovid at that fare  
1235 And ordenyd that anon'.

To settle the quarrel,

44

the Emperor suggests a  
fight between 2  
Champions.

1230. *ryghtes]* *Restys* MS.  
1232. *slayn* MS.  
1235. *that]* *than* MS.

TORRENT IS TO FIGHT THE GIANT CATE.

(107)

To the kyng *the thought* com' was,  
To send vnto Sathanas  
For a geaunt, that hight Cate,  
[1240] For to make hym' knyght to his hond  
1240 And sease hym' in *all* his lond;  
The messingere toke the gate. f. 97a.  
Gret othes he sware hym than',  
That he shold ffyght but *with* one man',  
And purvey hym he bad  
1245 Iryn stavis two or thre,  
For to ffyght with Torent ffre,  
Though he there of ne watt.  
1245 to fight Torrent  
1236. *the thought* om. MS.  
1247. *wott* MS.

(108)

Than take counse~~ll~~ kyng and knyght,  
[1250] On lond that he shold not ffyght,  
1250 But ffar oute in the see,  
In an yle long and brad;  
A gret payn' there was made,  
That holdyn' shold it be. on an island  
Yf Cate slow Torent, that ffre ys,  
1255 Halfe Portyngale shold be his,  
To spend with dedys ffre;  
And yf *sir* Torrent myght hym *ouer-com*',  
He shold haue halfe Aragon',  
[1260] Was better than suche thre. for half Portugal.  
1248. *couns.] of add.* MS.  
1251. *brod* MS.

45

THE GIANT CATE, AND TORRENT, GO TO THE ISLAND.

(109)

1260 The Gyaunt shipped in a while  
And sett hym' oute in an yle,  
That was grow both grene and gay.  
Sir Torrent com' prekand on a stede,  
Richely armed in his wede;  
1265 'Lordyngys,' gan he say,  
'It is semely ffor a knyght,  
Vppon a stede ffor to ffyght.'  
They said sone: 'Nay,  
[1270] He is so hevy, he can not ryde.  
1270 Torrent said: 'Evi~~ll~~ mut he be-tyde,  
Falshode, woo worth it aye!'

(110)

'Sir, takyth house~~ll~~ and shrefte!'  
To god he did his hondys lifte,  
And thankid hym of his sond:  
1275 'Iesu Cryste, I the praye,  
Send me myght and strengith this day  
A-yen' the ffeend to stond!'  
To the shipp *sir* Torent went,  
[1280] With the grace, god had hym sent,  
1280 That was never ffayland;  
*All* the lordys of that contre,  
Frome Rome vnto the Grekys se,  
Stode and be-held on lond.

1278. This line begins with a big initial letter.  
*Torent]* *yode*, struck out, add. MS.  
1283. *On lond stode and be held* MS.

(111)

|                |  |  |    |
|----------------|--|--|----|
| 1285           | Whan <i>sir</i> Torrent in to the Ile was brought,<br>The shipmen' lenger wold tary nought,<br>But hied hem sone ageyn';<br>The Giaunt said: 'So must I the,<br>Sir, thou art welcom to me,<br>Thy deth is not to layn'! | and lands in the Island<br>too.<br><br>The Giant | 46 |
| [1290]<br>1290 | The ffirste stroke to hym he yaue,<br>Oute of his hand flew his staff:<br>That thefe was fuH fayn'.<br>Tho <i>sir</i> Torent went nere Cate, . . . . .<br>He thought, he wold hym' haue slayn'.                          | knocks Torrent's staff out<br>of his hand,       |    |

TORRENT KILLS THE GIANT CATE WITH COBBLE-STONES.

(112)

|                |   |   |         |
|----------------|---|---|---------|
| 1295           | The theff couth no better wonne,<br>In to the see rennyth he sone,<br>As faste as he myght ffare.   | and runs into the sea.                                    |         |
| [1300]<br>1300 | Sir Torrent gaderid cobled stonys,<br>Good and handsom ffor the nonys,<br>That good and round ware;<br>Meny of them to hym' he caste,<br>He threw stonys on hym so faste,<br>That he was sad and sare.<br>To the ground he did hym feH,<br>Men' myght here the fend yeH<br>Halfe a myle and mare. | Torrent shies cobble-<br>stones at him,<br><br>kills him, | f. 98a. |

1298. *gad.*] *good* add. MS.  
1300. *were* MS.  
1303. *sore* MS.  
1306. *more* MS.

(113)

|                |   |                                      |  |
|----------------|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| [1310]<br>1310 | Sir Torent said, as he was wonne,<br>He thankid Iesu, Maryes son',<br>That kyng, that sent hym my3t';<br>He said: 'Lordys, for charite,<br>A bote that ye send to me,<br>It is nere hand nyght!'<br>They Reysed a gale <i>wit</i> h a sayH,<br>The Geaunt to lond for to trayH,<br>AH men wonderid on that wight. | and he is towd ashore.               |  |
| 1315<br>[1320] | Whan that they had so done,<br>They went to <i>sir</i> Torent fuH sone<br>And shipped that comly knyght.  | Torrent is shipt to the<br>mainland. |  |

TORRENT WINS DESONELL, LANDS, AND A CITY.

(114)

|                        |  |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1320                   | The emperoure of Rome was there,<br><i>The kynges</i> of Pervens and of Calabere yare,<br>And other two or thre.<br>They yaue <i>sir</i> Torent, that he wan,<br>Both the Erth and the woman',<br>And said, weH worthy was he. | Torrent is awarded<br>Desonell, territory,                                       |  |
| 1325<br>[1330]<br>1330 | Sir Torent had in Aragon'<br>The riche Cite of Cargon'<br>And aH that riche contre;<br>Archbeshoppes, as the law feH,<br>Departid the prynce and DissoneH<br>With gret solempnite.   | and the City of Cargon.<br><br>Desonell is divorst from<br>the Prince of Aragon. |  |

1320. *The kynges*] om. MS.  
1321. *other*] *kynges* add. MS.  
*or*] *the* add. MS.

(115)

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| For <i>sir</i> Torent the fend did faH,<br>Gret lordys honoured hym' aH<br>And for a doughty knyght hym' tase;<br>The kyng said: 'I vnderstond, | The King of Portugal |
|---|----------------------|

1335 Thou hast fought for my daughter & my lond,  
 And well wonne her thou hase.  
 He gaue to *saint* Nycholas de Barr<sup>o</sup> f. 98b.  
 [1340] A grett Erldome and a *simarr*<sup>o</sup>  
 That abbey of hym *tas*  
 1340 For Iesus love, moch of myght,  
 That hym helpith day & nyght,  
 Whan<sup>o</sup> he to the batte<sup>ll</sup> *gas*.

1337. *saint*] *sir* MS.  
 1338. *simarre*] *marr* MS.  
 1339. *tas*] *redith* MS.  
 1342. *gas*] *yode* MS.

(116)

Lordys than<sup>o</sup> at the laste,  
 Echone on theyre way paste,  
 1345 And euery man<sup>o</sup> to his.  
 The quene of Portingale was ffayn<sup>o</sup>, and the Queen is glad.  
 That *sir* Torent was com agayn<sup>o</sup>  
 [1350] And thankyd god of this.  
 Than said the kyng: 'I vnderstond,  
 1350 Thou hast fought for my doughter & my lond,  
 And art my ward, i-wys,  
 And I wy<sup>ll</sup> not ageyn<sup>o</sup> the say;  
 But abyde halfe yere and a day,  
 And broke her we<sup>ll</sup> with blis!<sup>o</sup> wait 6 months and a day  
 for Desonell.

TORRENT BEGETS TWINS ON DESONELL.

(117)

1355 Torent said: 'So muste I the,  
 Sith it wy<sup>ll</sup> no better be,  
 I cord with that assent!<sup>o</sup>  
 [1360] After mete, as I you tel<sup>l</sup>,  
 To speke with mayden<sup>o</sup> Desone<sup>ll</sup>,  
 1360 To her chamber he went. Torrent  
 The damyse<sup>ll</sup> so moche of pride  
 Set hym on<sup>o</sup> her bed-syde,  
 And said: 'Welcom<sup>o</sup>, verament!<sup>o</sup>  
 Such gestenyng he a-right,  
 1365 That there he dwellid a<sup>ll</sup> nyzt<sup>o</sup>  
 With that lady gent. passes a night with  
 Desonell.

f. 99a.

(118)

Sir Torent dwellid thare  
 [1370] Twelffe wekys and mare,  
 Th<sup>er</sup> letters com hym th<sup>er</sup>  
 1370 Fro the kyng of Norway;  
 For Iesus love he did hym praye,  
 Yf it were his wy<sup>ll</sup>,  
 He shold com as a doughty knyght,  
 With a Geaunt for to ffyght,  
 1375 That wy<sup>ll</sup> his londys spy<sup>ll</sup>;  
 He wold hym yeve his daughter dere  
 And halfe Norway ffar and nere,  
 [1380] Both be hold and be hy<sup>ll</sup>. 49

TORRENT SAILS TO FIGHT A NORWEGIAN GIANT.

(119)

Sir Torent said: 'So god me saue,  
 1380 I-nough to lyve vppon I haue,  
 I wy<sup>ll</sup> desire no more;  
 But it be, for Iesu is sake  
 A poynt of armes for to take,  
 That hath helpid me be-ffore.  
 1385 I yeve the here oute of my hond  
 To thy daughter a<sup>ll</sup> my lond,  
 Yf that I end thore.'  
 [1390] And whan<sup>o</sup> he toke his way to passe,  
 Mo than ffyfty with hym was,  
 1390 That fals to hym<sup>o</sup> wore. gives all his land to the  
 King for Desonell;

1387. *there* MS.  
1390. *were* MS.

(120)

Syr Torent to the lady went,  
Fuȝ curtesly and gent: . . . . .  
'Desoneȝ, haue good day!  
I muste now on my jurnay,  
1395 A kyngis lond for to fend.  
Thes gold rynges I shaȝ yeve the, leaves 2 gold rings with  
Kepe *them* weȝ, my lady ffre, her,  
[1400] Yf god a child vs send!'  
1400 She toke the ryngis with moche care, f. 99b.  
Thries in sownyng feȝ she thare,  
Whan she saw, that he wold wend.  
1393. *Denoselle* MS.  
1397. *them*] om. MS.

(121)

Shipp and takyȝ they dight, and goes on board ship  
Stede and armour ffor to ffyght with his steed and armour.  
To the bote they bare.  
1405 Gentilmen', that were hend,  
Toke her leve at theyre frend,  
With hym ffor to fare.  
[1410] Kyng Colomond, is not to layn', 50  
He wold, that he cam *nevure* agayn';  
1410 There fore god yeff hym' care!  
So within the ffyfty dayes  
He Come in to the lond of Norways,  
Hard Contre ffound he thare. Torrent gets to Norway.

TORRENT REACHES NORWAY, AND HEARS OF A GIANT.

(122)

1415 Thus *sir* Torrent, for soth, is fare,  
A noble wynd droffe hym' thare,  
Was blowyng oute of the weste.  
[1419] Of the Coste of Norway they had a sight . . . .  
Of sayling they were aȝ preste.  
1420 So ffeyre a wynd had the knyght,  
A lituȝ be-ffore the mydnyght  
He Rode be a foreste.  
The shipmen said: 'We be shent;  
Here dwellith a geaunt, verament,  
On his lond are we *kest*!' The shipmen tell him of a  
Giant.  
1424. *kest*] *sett* MS.

(123)

1425 The maistershipmon' said: 'Nowe  
I Rede, we take down' sayle & Rowe,  
[1430] While we haue this tyde.  
Sir,' he said, 'be god aȝmyght,  
The giant lieth euery nyght  
1430 On' the mowntayn' here be-syde;  
My lord the kyng wyȝ not ffyght, f. 100a.  
Tiȝ he of you haue a sight,  
On you ys aȝ his pryde!'  
1435 Sir Torrent said: 'Here my hond!  
Sith we be ryven on this lond,  
To nyght wyȝ I ryde.' Torrent resolves to land.  
1425. *maistershipmen* MS.  
1429. *lieth*] *here* add. MS.  
1434. *Torent* MS.

TORRENT LANDS IN THE FOREST OF BRASILL.

(124)

[1440] Sir Torent amyȝ hym' anon  
And his knyghtes euerychone  
Torrent and his knights  
arm.

1440 With sheld and spere in hond.  
 The shipmen' said: 'As mut I thryve,  
 I Rede, that euery man' other shryve,  
 Or that we go to the lond.'  
 Sir Torent said: 'As god me spede,  
 We wiȝl firste se that ffede,  
 1445 My lord was never *fail*and!  
 Gentilmen, make chere good,  
 [1450] For Iesu love, that died on Rood,  
 He wiȝl be oure waraunt!'

1445. *fleand* MS.  
 1446. *make*] *made* MS.

(125)

1450 In a forest can' they passe,  
 Of Brasiȝl, saith the boke, it was,  
 With bowes brod and wyde.  
 Lyons and berys there they ffand  
 And wyld bestes aboute goand,  
 Reysing on euery side.  
 1455 Thes men' of armes, *wiȝh* trayn'  
 To the shipp they flew agayn'  
 [1460] In to the see at that tyde;  
 Fast from land row they be-gan',  
 A-bove they left that gentilman',  
 1460 With wyld beestis to haue kyde.

They reach the Forest of  
 Brasill.

The coward knights flee to  
 the ship,

and leave Torrent alone.

1451. *bowes*] *browes* MS.  
 1452. *ffound* MS.  
 1460. *k* corrected out of *r*.

(126)

The shipmen' of the same lond  
 Ryved vp, I vnderstond,  
 In another lond off hold.  
 To the chamber they toke the way,  
 1465 There the kyng hym' selfe lay,  
 And fals talis hym' told . . . . .  
 [1470] For he wold not the geaunt abyde,  
 For aȝl this contrey feyre and wyde,  
 Thouȝ he yeff it hym wold.

f. 100*b*.

False tales of Torrent are  
 told to the King of  
 Norway.

1465 put before 1464 MS.

TORRENT COMES ON 2 DRAGONS IN A VALLEY.

(127)

1470 'Sir kyng, ye haue youre selfe  
 Erlis *doughty be* ten' or twelfe,  
 Better know I none:  
 Send youre messingeris ffar and wyde,  
 For to ffelȝ the geauntes pride,  
 1475 That youre doughter hath tane.'  
 'I had lever to haue that knyght;  
 With hym' is grace of god aȝlmyȝt',  
 [1480] To be here at his bane.'  
 Fuȝl lituȝl wist that riche kyng  
 1480 Of *sir* Torrentes ryding  
 In the forest aȝl alone.

The King of Norway wants  
 Torrent to come.

1471. *doughty be*] om. MS.  
 1476. *that*] *ky*, struck out, add. MS.

(128)

Thorouȝ helpe of god that *wiȝh* hym was,  
 Fro the wyld bestis gan' he passe  
 To an hye hyȝl.  
 1485 A lituȝl while be-fore the day  
 He herd in a valey  
 [1490] A dynnyng and a yeȝl.  
 Theder than' riduth he,  
 To loke, what thing it myȝt be,  
 1490 What adventure thare be-ffelȝ.

Torrent rides up to 2  
 Dragons.

It were two dragons stiff and strong,  
Vppon' theyre lay they sat and song,  
Be-side a depe well.

1490. *thare]* *that* MS.

(129)

1495 Sir Torent said thanne  
To god, that made man' f. 101a.  
And died uppon' a tree:  
[1500] 'Lord, as thou mayst aH weld, Torrent prays to Christ, 53  
Yeve me grace, to wyn' the feld  
Of thes ffeendys on*fre*!  
1500 Whan he had his prayers made,  
Pertely to hem' he Rade  
And one thorou3 oute bare he. spears the first Dragon;  
Thus sped the knyght at his comyng  
Thorough the helpe of hevyn' kyng:  
1505 Lord, lovid muste thou be!

1499. *onfre]* *ontrewe* MS.

1502. *he bare* MS.

TORRENT KILLS THE 2 DRAGONS, AND SEES A CASTLE.

(130)

[1510] The other dragon wold not flee, . . . . .  
But showith aH his myght;  
He smote ffire, that lothely thing,  
As it were the lightnyng,  
1510 Vppon' that comly knyght.  
There fore *sir* Torent wold not lett,  
But on' the dragon) fast' he bett  
And over-come that foule wight. and then kills the second.  
Tho anon the day sprong,  
1515 Fowles Rose, mery they song,  
The sonne a-Rose on *hy3t*.

1507. *shotith* MS.

1516. *hy3e* MS.

(131)

[1520] Torent of the day was fuH blithe,  
And of the valey he did hym' swith,  
As fast as euer he may.  
1520 To a mowntayn' he rode ryght,  
Of a casteH he had a sight He sees a Castle.  
With towrys *hy3e* and gay . . . . .  
He come in to an *hy3e* strete,  
Few folke gan' he mete,  
1525 To wis hym' the way.

1525. *wish* MS.

TORRENT BEFORE THE NORSE GIANT'S CASTLE.

(132)

[1530] To the gatys tho he Rade; Torrent rides to the Norse  
FuH craftely they were made Giant's castle gates.  
Of Irun' and eke of tree. f. 101b.  
One tre stonding there he ffound:  
1530 Nyne oxen' of that lond  
Shold not drawe the tre.  
The Giaunt wrought vp his waH  
And laid stonys gret and smaH:  
A lothely man' was he.  
1535 'Now,' quod Torent, 'I *not*, whare,  
My squiers be ffro me to fare,  
[1540] Euer waried they be!

1526. *rode* MS.

1529. *ffound* MS.

1532. *welle* MS.

1535. *wot* MS.

1537. *they]* *thou* MS.

(133)

1540 'Lord god, what is beste,  
 So Iesu me helpe, Est or Weste,  
 I Can not Rede to *say*.  
 Yf I to the shipp fare,  
 No shipmen' ffynd *I* thare;  
 It is long, sith they were away.  
 1545 Other wayes yf I wend,  
 Wyld bestis wyȝ me shend:  
 Falshede, woo worth it aye!  
 [1560] I ffyght here, Iesu, for thy sake;  
 Lord, to me kepe thou take,  
 As thou best may!'

He considers what he shall do,

and resolves to fight.

1540. *say*] *done* MS.

1542. *And no* MS.

] om. MS.

(134)

1550 Down' light this gentiȝ knyght,  
 To Rest hym' a lituȝ wight,  
 And vnbrydelid his stede  
 And let hym' bayte on' the ground,  
 And aventid hym' in' that stound,  
 1555 There of he had gret nede.  
 The Gyaunt yode and gaderid stone  
 [1570] And sye, where the knyght gan' gone,  
 Aȝ armed in dede;  
 And wot ye weȝ and not wene,  
 1560 Whan eyther of hem had other sene,  
 Smertely *they* rerid her dede.

He baits his steed.

The Norse Giant prepares to fight.

55

f. 102a.

1553. *bayte*] *hym* add. MS.

1561. *they*] om. MS.

TORRENT GETS ASSURANCE FROM HEAVEN.

(135)

For that *sir* Torent had hym sene,  
 He worth vppon his stede, I wene,  
 And Iesu prayde he tiȝ:  
 1565 'Mary son', thou here my bone,  
 As I am' in venturus *stad* come,  
 [1580] My jurnay *to full*-ffyh!  
 A voys was fro hevyn' sent  
 And said: 'Be blith, *sir* Torent,  
 1570 And yeve the no thing yȝ,  
 To ffyght with my lordys enemy:  
 Whether that thou lyve or dye,  
 Thy mede the quyte he wyȝ!'

Torrent prays to Christ,

and is cheerd by a voice from Heaven.

1566. *sad* MS.

1567. *to*] *than* MS.

1573. *He wylle quyte the thy mede* MS.

(136)

1575 Be that the giaunt had hym dight,  
 Cam' ageyn' that gentiȝ knyght,  
 As bold as eny bore;  
 [1590] He bare on' his nek a croke,  
 Woo were the man', that he ouertoke,  
 It was twelfe ffote and more.  
 1580 'Sir,' he said, 'ffor charite,  
 Loke, curtes man' that thou be,  
 Yf thy wyȝ ware:  
 I haue so fought aȝ this nyght  
 With thy II dragons wekyd and wight,  
 1585 They haue bett me full sore.'

The Giant advances against Torrent.

THE NORSE GIANT, WERAUNT, WOUNDS TORRENT.

(137)

The Geaunt said: 'Be my fay,

The Giant says he'll

56



[1600] Wors tydinges to me this day  
 I myght not goodly here.  
 Thorough the valey as thou cam',  
 1590 My two dragons hast thou slan',  
 My solempnite they were.  
 To the I haue fu  good gate;  
 For thou slow my brother Cate,  
 That thou shalte by fu  dere!' f. 102b.  
 1595 Be-twene the giaunt and the knyght  
 Men myght se buffettes right,  
 [1610] Who so had be there.

1590. *slayne* MS.

(138)

Sir Torent yaue to hym' a brayd;  
 He levid that the aunge  said,  
 1600 Of deth yaue he *nought*.  
 In to the brest he hym' bare,  
 His spere hede lefte he thare,  
 So evi  was hitt *bythought*.  
 The Giaunt hym ayen' smate  
 1605 Thorough his sheld and his plate,  
 In to the flesh it sought;  
 [1620] And sith he pullith at his croke,  
 So fast in to the flesh it toke,  
 That oute myzt he gete it nought.

1600. *nought*] *no dynt* MS.

1603. *byth.*] *mynt* MS.

(139)

1610 On hym' he hath it broke,  
 Glad pluckys there he toke,  
 Set sadly and *sare*.  
 Sir Torent stalworth satt,  
 Oute of his handys he it gatt,  
 1615 No lenger dwellid he thare.  
 In to the water he cast his sheld,  
 [1630] Croke and a  to-geders it held,  
 Fare after, how so euer it ffare.  
 The Geaunt folowid *wi h* a  his mayn',  
 1620 And he come never quyk agayn':  
 God wold, that so it ware.

1612. *sore* MS.

1615. *there* MS.

TORRENT SLAYS THE NORSE GIANT, WERAUNT.

(140)

Sir Torent bet hym' there,  
 Ti  that this fend did were,  
 Or he thens wend.  
 1625 On hym had he hurt but ane,  
 Lesse myght be a *mannus* bane,  
 [1640] But god is fu  hend:  
 Thorough grace of hym, that a  sha  weld,  
 There the knyght had the feld,  
 1630 Such grace god did hym' send.  
 Be than it nyed nere hand nyzt',  
 To a caste  he Rode right,  
 A  nyght there to lend.

1626. *But lesse* MS.

(141)

In the caste  found he nought,  
 1635 That god on the Rode bought;  
 High vppon' a toure,  
 [1650] As he caste a side lokyng,  
 He saw a lady in her bed syttyng,  
 White as lylve ffloure;  
 1640 Vp a-Rose that lady bryght,  
 and finds a fair Lady there.

And said: 'Welcom', *sir* knyght,  
 That fast art in stoure!  
 'Damyseñ, welcom' mut thou be!  
 Graunt thou me, for charite,  
 Of one nyghtis so'oure!'

1645

1645. *socoure* MS.

Torrent asks for a night's lodging.

## TORRENT IN THE GIANT WERAUNT'S CASTLE.

(142)

[1660] 'By Mary,' said that lady clere,  
 'Me for-thinkith, that thou com' here,  
 Thy deth now is dight;  
 For here dwellith a geaunt,  
 1650 He is clepud Weraunt,  
 He is *to* the deviñ be-taught.  
 To day at morn' he toke his croke,  
 Forth at the yates the way he toke,  
 1655 And said, he wold haue a draught;  
 And here be chambers two or thre,  
 In one of hem I shañ hide the,  
 [1670] God the saue ffrome harmes right!'

1650. *Weraunt*] *weraumt* (?) MS.  
 1651. *to*] *of* MS.

f. 103*b*.

The Lady says the Giant Weraunt will kill him.

(143)

1660 'Certayn', tho said the knyght,  
 'That theffe I saw to nyght,  
 Here be-side a *slade*.  
 He was a ferly freke in ffyght,  
 With hym faught a yong knyght,  
 Ech on other laid good *lade*;  
 1665 Me thought weñ, as he stode,  
 He was of the fend*us* blood,  
 So Rude was he made.  
 [1680] Dame, yf thou leve not me,  
 Com' nere, and thou shalt se,  
 Which of hem abade.'

1660. *slate* or *flade* MS.  
 1663. *lode* MS.  
 1669. *abode* MS.

Torrent tells her to

come and see the Giant.

(144)

1670 Blith was that lady bryght  
 For to se that *selly* sight:  
 With the knyght went she.  
 Whan she cam, where the Geaunt lay,  
 'Sir,' she said, '*parmaffay*  
 1675 I wott weñ, it is he.  
 Other he was of god añ-myght  
 [1690] Or seynt George, oure lady knyzt',  
 That there his bane hath be.  
 Yf eny cryston' man smyte hym down',  
 1680 He is worthy to haue renown'  
 Thorough oute añ crystiaunte.'

1671. *selly*] om. MS.

The Norwegian Princess sees the Giant's corpse,

59

and praises his slayer.

## TORRENT RESCUES THE PRINCESS OF NORWAY.

(145)

1685 'I haue wonder,' said the knyght,  
 'How he gate the, lady bryght,  
 Fro my lord the kyng.'  
 'Sir,' she said, 'verament,  
 As my fader on huntyng went  
 [1700] Erly in a mornyng,  
 Fore his men pursued a dere,  
 To his casteñ, that stondith here,  
 1690 That doth my hondys wryng,  
 This Giaunt hym toke, wo he be!

f. 104*a*.

She tells Torrent

that her Father gave her,

For his love he gevith hym' me,  
He wold none other thinge.'

as his ransom, to the  
Giant.

1688. *For* MS.

(146)

1695 Forth she brought bred and wyne,  
Fayn' he was for to dyne . . . . .  
[1710] This knyght made noble chere,  
Though that he woundid were  
With the Geaunt strong.

(147)

1700 Sir Torrent dwellid no lenger thare,  
Than' he myzt away fare  
With that lady bryght.  
'Now, Iesu, that made heH,  
Send me on lyve to DesoneH,  
That I my trouth to plight!'  
1705 Tho sye they be a forest syde  
Men' of armes ffaste ride  
[1720] On coursers comly dight.  
The lady said: 'So mvst I thee,  
It is my fader, is com for me,  
1710 With the Geaunt to ffyght.'

Torrent takes her away.

Torrent longs for  
Desonell.

60

The Norwegian Princess  
sees her Father.

TORRENT IS WELCOMD BY THE KING OF NORWAY.

(148)

An harood said anon' right:  
'Yon I se an armed knyght,  
And no squier, but hym' one:  
He is so *big* of bone & blood,  
1715 He is the Geaunt, be the Rode!'  
Som' seith, he riduth vppon'.  
[1820] 'Nay,' said the kyng, 'verament,  
It is the knyght, that I after sent,  
I thanke god and seynt Iohn,  
1720 For the Geaunt slayn') hath he  
And wonne my doughter, weH is me!  
AHH his men are atone!'

f. 104b.

Torrent is recognised

1714. *big*] *long* MS.  
1722. *at.*] *tane* MS.

(149)

Wott ye weH, with Ioy and blis  
Sir Torent there recevid ys,  
1725 As doughty man' of dede.  
The kyng and other lordys gent  
[1830] Said, 'Welcom', *sir* Torent,  
In to this vncouth *thede*!  
In to a state they hym' brought,  
1730 Lechis sone his woundis sought;  
They said, so god hem spede,  
Were there no lyve but ane,  
His liffe they wyH not vndertane,  
For no gold ne ffor mede.

and welcomd by the King  
of Norway.

His wounds are drest.

61

1728. *thede*] *lond* MS.

PRINCESS GENDRES. TORRENT STAYS A YEAR IN NORWAY.

(150)

1735 The lady wist not or than',  
That he was hurt, that gentilman',  
[1840] And sith she went hym tyH;  
She sought his woundus and said thare:  
'Thou shalte lyve and welfare,  
1740 Yf the no-thing evyH!  
My lord the kyng hath me hight,  
That thou shalt wed me, *sir* knyght,  
The fforward ye to fulle ffyH.'

The Princess

claims Torrent as her  
husband.

1745 'DamyseH, loo here my hond:  
And I take eny wyffe in this lond,  
It shaH be at thy wyH!'

(151)

[1850] Gendres was that ladyes name.  
The Geauntes hede he brought hame,  
And the dragons *he brought*.  
1750 Mene myght here a myle aboute,  
How on the dede hedys they did shoute,  
For the shame, that they hem' wrought,  
Both with dede and with tong  
Fyfte on the hedys dong,  
1755 That to the ground they sought.  
Sir Torrent dwellid thare  
[1860] Twelwe monythis and mare,  
That ffurther myzt he nought.

Her name is Gendres.

f. 105a.

Torrent stays 12 months  
in Norway.

1749. *he br.*] *also* MS.  
1752. *they*] *had* add. MS.

(152)

1760 The kyng of Norway said: 'Nowe,  
Fals thevis, woo worth you,  
Ferly soteH were ye:  
Ye said, the knyght wold not com':  
Swith oute of my kyngdome,  
Or hangid shaH ye be!'  
1765 His squiers, that fro hym' fled,  
With sore strokys are they spred  
[1870] Vppon the wanne see,  
And there they drenchid euery man',  
Saue one knave, that to lond cam',  
1770 And woo be-gone is he.

62

The King of Norway sends  
Torrent's false Squires to  
sea,  
where all drown, save one.

DESONELL IS NEAR CHILD-BEARING.

(153)

The child, to lond that god sent,  
In Portyngale he is lent,  
In a riche town',  
That hat<sup>h</sup> hight be her day,  
1775 And euer shaH, as I you say,  
The town' of Peron'.  
[1880] By-fore the kyng he hym sett,  
'FuH weH thy men', lord, the grett,  
And in the see *did* they drown.'  
1780 DesoneH said: 'Where is Torent?'  
'In Norway, lady, verament.'  
On sownyng feH she down'.

He takes the news to the  
King of Portugal,

and tells Desonell that  
Torrent is in Norway.

f. 105b.

1774. *hatt* (!) MS.  
1778. *the*] *they* MS.  
1779. *did*] *are* MS.  
*drowned* MS.

(154)

As she sownyd, this lady myld,  
Men myzt se tokenyng of her child,  
1785 Steryng on' her right syde.  
Gret Ruth it was to teH,  
[1890] How her maydens on' her feH,  
Her to Couer and to hide.  
Tho the kyng said: 'My doughter, do way!  
1790 By god, thy myrth is gone for aye,  
Spousage wyH thou none *bide*!  
There fore thou shalt in to the see  
And that Bastard with-in the,  
To lerne you ffor to ride.'

She swoons, and folk see  
she is big with child.

The King of Portugal  
declares he'll send  
Desonell and her Bastard  
to sea.

63

1791. *bide*] *lede* MS.

DESONELL BEARS TWINS TO TORRENT.

(155)

|        |  |                                 |
|--------|--|---------------------------------|
| 1795   | Erlis and Barons, that were good,<br>By-fore the kyng knelid and stode   | His Earls                       |
| [1900] | For that lady free.<br>The quene, her moder, on knees feH,<br>'For Iesu is love, that harood heH,  | and the Queen                   |
| 1800   | Lord, haue mercy on' me!<br>That ylke dede, that she hath done,<br>It was with an Erlis sonne,<br>Riche man' i-nough is he;<br>And yf ye wyH not let her lyve, |                                 |
| 1805   | Right of lond ye her yeve,<br>TiH she delyuærd be!'  | pray for mercy for<br>Desonell. |

(156)

|        |  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| [1910] | Thus the lady dwellith there,<br>Tyll that she delyuærd were<br>Of men' children' two;   | She is delivered of 2 male<br>children           |
| 1810   | In all poyntes they were gent,<br>And like they were to <i>sir</i> Torent;<br>For his love they sufferid woo.<br>The kyng said: 'So mut I thee,<br>Thou shalte in-to the see | like Torrent.<br>f. 106a.                        |
| 1815   | With oute wordys moo.<br>Euery kyngis doughter ffer and nere,  | Her Father says she shall<br>be sent out to sea. |
| [1920] | At the shaH they lere,<br>Ayen' the law to do.'  |  |

1807. *Thus the*] so [F. VII](#); *This* MS.  
 1808. *Tyll*] so [F. VII](#); om. MS.  
 1810. *all*] so [F. VII](#); om. MS.

(157)

|        |   |   |
|--------|---|---|
| 1820   | Gret ruth it was to se,<br>Whan they led that lady ffree<br>Oute of her faders lond.<br>The quene wexid tho nere wood<br>For her doughter, that gentiH ffode,<br>And knyghtis stode wepand; | She is led from his land.                 |
| 1825   | A cloth of silke gan they ta<br>And partyd it be-twene hem twa,<br>Therin they were wonde.  |   |
| [1930] | Whan' they had shypped that lady ying,<br>An hunderid feH in sownyng  | The Queen bewails her<br>daughter's fate. |
| 1830   | At Peron' on' the sond.   | Desonell is sent to sea.                  |

1827. so [F. VII](#); om. MS.  
 1828. *had sh.*] so [F. VII](#); *clepud* MS.  
*yeng* MS.

DESONELL IS SENT OUT TO SEA. SHE REACHES LAND.

(158)

|                |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|
| 1835           | Whan that lady was downe fall,<br>On Iesu Cryste dyd she call;<br>Down' knelid that lady clene:<br>'Rightfull god, ye me sende<br>Some good londe, on to lende,<br>That my chyldren may crystonyd bene!'<br>She said, 'Knyghtis and ladyes gent,<br>Grete weH my lord, <i>sir</i> Torrent,<br>Yeff ye hym' euer sene!' | She prays to Christ for her<br>children. |
| 1840<br>[1941] | The wynd Rose ayen' the nyght,<br>Fro lond it blew that lady bryght<br>Vppon the see so grene.   |  |

1831 f.] so [F. VII](#); om. MS.  
 1833. *clene*] *clere* MS.  
 1834 f.] so [F. VII](#);  
*Iesu Cryste, that com vp here*  
*On this strond, as I wenyd* MS.  
 1836. *my ch.*] so [F. VII](#); *we* MS.

(159)

Wyndes and weders haue her drevyn',  
 Pat in a forest she is revyn',  
 1845 There wyld beestis were;  
 The see was eb, and went her ffroo,  
 And lefte her and her children' two  
 Alone with-oute ffere.  
 Her one child woke and be-gan' to wepe,  
 1850 The lady a-woke oute of her slepe  
 [1951] And said: 'Be still, my dere,  
 Iesu Cryst hath sent vs lond;  
 Yf there be any cryston man' nere hond,  
 We sha  haue som socoure here.'

She and they reach land.  
 f. 106b.

65

1844. *forest*] so [F. VII](#); *ftrest* MS.  
*she is*] so [E. VII](#); *be they* MS.

A GRIFFIN CARRIES OFF ONE OF DESONELL'S BOYS.

(160)

1855 The carefu  lady was fu  blith,  
 Vp to lond she went swith,  
 As fast as euer she myght.  
 Tho the day be-gan' to spryng,  
 Foules a-Rose and mery gan syng  
 1860 Delicious notys on' hight.  
 [1961] To a mowntayn went that lady ffree:  
 Sone was she warr' of a Cite  
 With towrus ffeyre and bryght.  
 1865 There fore, i-wys, she was fu  fayn',  
 She sett her down', as I herd sayn',  
 Her two children' ffor to dight.

goes up a mountain,

(161)

Vppon' the low the lady ffound  
 An Erber wrought *w h* mannus hond,  
 With herbis, that were good.  
 1870 A Grype was in' the mowntayn' wonne,  
 [1971] A way he bare her yong son'  
 Ou r a water fflood,  
 Over in to a wyldernes,  
 There seynt Antony ermet wes,  
 1875 There as his chapel stode.  
 The other child down' gan' she ly,  
 And on the ffoule did shoute & crye,  
 That she was nere hond wood.

and finds an Arbour there.

A Griffin carries off one of  
 her boys.

She puts the other down,  
 f. 107a.

1874. *was* MS.  
 1876. *ly*] *lay* MS.

66

A LEOPARD CARRIES OFF DESONELL'S 2ND BOY.

(162)

1880 Vp she rose ageyn' the rough,  
 [1981] With sorofu  hert and care Inough,  
 Carefu  of blood and bone . . . . .  
 She sye, it myght no better be,  
 She knelid down' vppon' her kne,  
 And thankid god and seynt Iohn'.

and sorrows.

(163)

1885 There come a libard vppon' his pray,  
 And her other child bare away,  
 She thankid god there  
 And his moder Mary bryght.  
 This lady is lefte alone ryght:  
 1890 The sorow she made there . . . . .

A leopard takes her other  
 boy away.

(164)

[1991] That she myght no further ffare:  
 'Of one poynt,' *she sayd*, 'is my care,  
 As I do now vnderstand,  
 So my children' crystenyd were,  
 1895 Though they be with beestes there,

1900 Theyre liffe is in goddus hond.  
[2001] The kyng of Ierusalem' had bene  
At his brothers weddyng, I wene,  
That was lord of aH that lond.  
As he com homward on his way,  
He saw where the liberd lay  
With a child pleyand.

1892. *she s.*] om. MS.

(165)

1905 Torrent had yeve *her* ringes two,  
And euery child had one of tho,  
Hym' with aH to saue.  
The kyng said: 'Be Mary myld,  
Yonder is a liberd *wiH* a child,  
A mayden' or a knave.'  
1910 Tho men' of armes theder went,  
[2011] Anon' they had theyre hors spent,  
Her guttys oute she Rave.  
For no stroke wold she stynt;  
TiH they her slew *wiH* speris dynt,  
The child myght they not haue.

1903. *her*] *his lady* MS.

The King of Jerusalem  
sees the leopard and child.

Each child has one of  
Torrent's rings.

67

f. 107*b*.

The King's men

kill the Leopard,

HE (LEOBERTUS) IS ADOPTED BY THE KING OF JERUSALEM.

(166)

1915 Vp they toke the child *y*ing  
And brought it be-ffore the kyng  
And vndid the swathing band,  
As his moder be-ffore had done,  
A gold ryng they ffound sone,  
1920 Was closud in his hond.  
[2021] Tho said the kyng of Ierusalem':  
'This child is come of gentiH teme,  
Where euer this beest hym' ffound.  
The boke of Rome berith wytnes,  
1925 The kyng hym' namyd Leobertus,  
That was hent in hethyn' lond.

1915. *yong* MS.

1923. *ffound* MS.

and take the Child to the  
King,

who christens him  
'Leobertus,'

(167)

1930 Two squiers to the town' gan' flyng,  
[2031] And a noryse to the child did bryng,  
Hym' to kepe ffrome greme.  
He led it in' to his own' lond  
And told the quene, how he it ffound  
By a water streme.  
Whan' the lady saw the ryng,  
She said, with-oute lettyng:  
1935 'This child is com' of gentiH teme:  
Thou hast none heyre, thy lond to take,  
For Iesu love thou *sholdist* hym' make  
Prynce of Ierusalem'.'

1929. *grame* MS.

1937. *woldist* MS.

and takes him to  
Jerusalem.

68

ST. ANTHONY GETS THE FIRST BOY FROM THE GRIFFIN.

(168)

1940 Now, in boke as we rede,  
[2041] As seynt Antony aboute yede,  
Byddyng his orysoun',  
Of the gripe he had a sight,  
How she flew in a fflight,  
To her birdus was she boun'.  
1945 Be-twene her clawes she bare a child:  
He prayed to god and Mary myld,  
On lyve to send it down'.

St. Anthony

f. 108*a*.

sees the Griffin

and Desonell's first boy,

1950 That man was weH with god aH-myzt',  
At his fote gan' she light,  
That foule of gret renown'. whom the bird lays at his  
feet.

(169)

[2051] Vp he toke the child there,  
To his auter he did it bere,  
There his chapeH stode.  
1955 A knave child there he ffound,  
There was closud in his hond  
A gold ryng riche and good.  
He bare it to the Cite grett,  
There the kyng his fader sett  
As a lord of jentiH blood,  
1960 For he wold saue it ffro dede;  
[2061] A grype flew a-bove his hede  
And cryed, as he were wood.

1951. *thare* MS.  
1954. *ffound* MS.  
1958. *sett] lett* MS.

(170)

1965 This holy man' hied hym' tye  
To a Cite *wit*h touris white,  
As fast as he may.  
The kyng at the yate stode  
And other knyghtes and lordys good  
To se the squiers play.  
The kyng said: 'Be Mary myld,  
1970 Yonder comyth Antony, my child,  
[2071] With a gryffon' gay.  
Som' of his byrdus take hath he,  
And bryngith hem' heder to me!'  
Gret ferly had thaye.

The King sees 69  
his son Antony,

HE (ANTONY FITZ-GRIFFIN) IS ADOPTED BY THE KING OF GREECE.

(171)

1975 The kyng there of toke good hede,  
And a-geyn' his sonne he yede  
And said: 'Welcom' ye be!'  
'Fader,' he said, 'god you saue!  
A knave child ffound I haue,  
1980 Loke, that it be dere to the!  
[2081] Frome a greffon' he was refte,  
Of what lond that he is lefte,  
Of gentiH blood was he:  
Thou hast none heyre, thy lond to take,  
1985 For Iesu love thy sonne hym' make,  
As in the stede of me!'

f. 108b.  
who asks him to adopt  
Desonell's boy as  
his heir.

(172)

The kyng said: 'Yf I may lyve,  
Helpe and hold I shaH hym yeve  
And receyve hym as my son'.  
1990 Sith thou hast this lond forsake,  
[2091] My riche londys I shaH hym' take,  
Whan he kepe them' *con*'.  
To a ffont they hym yaue,  
And crystonyd this yong knave;  
1995 Fro care he is wonne.  
The holy man yaue hym' name,  
That Iesu shild hym' ffrome shame:  
Antony fice greffoun'.

The King of Greece  
agrees,  
and has the Boy baptized.  
The Boy is christend  
Antony Fitzgriffin. 70

1992. *can* MS.

DESONELL BEWAILS HER LOST CHILDREN.

(173)

2000 'Fader, than' haue thou this ryng,  
I ffound it on' this swete thing,



[2101] Kepe it, yf thou may:  
 It is good in euery fight,  
 Yf god yeve grace, that he be knyght,  
 Be nyght *and* be day.’  
 2005 Let we now this children’ dwell,  
 And speke we more of DesoneH:  
 Her song was welaway.  
 God, that died vppon’ the Rode,  
 Yff grace, that she mete *wit*h good!  
 2010 Thus disparplid are thay.

f. 109a. Desonell laments,

2002. *fight*] *sight* MS.?  
 2004. *Other be* MS.  
*and*] *or forme of* (!) MS.  
 2010. *disparlid* MS.

(174)

[2111] This lady walkyd aH alone  
 Amonge wyld bestis meny one,  
 Ne wanted she no Woo;  
 Anon’ the day be-gan to spryng,  
 2015 And the ffoules gan to syng,  
 With blis on euery bow3e . . . . .

wanders among wild  
 beasts,

(175)

‘Byrdus and bestis, aye woo ye be!  
 Alone ye haue lefte me,  
 My children’ ye *have slone*.’  
 2020 As she walkid than’ a-lone,  
 [2121] She sye lordis on’ huntynge gone,  
 Nere hem’ she yede fuH sone.  
 This carfuH lady cried faste,  
 Than she herd this hornes blaste  
 2025 By the yatis gone,  
 But *ran* in to a wildernes,  
 Amongist beests that wyld wes,  
 For drede, she shold be slone.

and bewails her lost  
 children.

71

Desonell flees from some  
 hunters

2018. *haue*] *a* corrected out of *e* MS.  
 2019. *have sl.] slough* MS.  
 2026. *ran*] om. MS.  
 2027. *was* MS.

DESONELL FLEES TO THE LAND OF NAZARETH.

(176)

2030 TiH it were vnder of the Day,  
 She went *fro* that wilsom’ way,  
 [2131] In to a lond playn’.  
 The kyng of Nazareth huntid there,  
 Among the hertes, that gentiH were;  
 There of she was fuH ffayn’ . . . . .

into the land of Nazareth.

2030. *fro*] *in* MS.

(177)

2035 They had ferly, kyng and knyght,  
 Whens she come, that lady bryght,  
 Dwelling here a-lone.  
 She said to a squier, that there stode:  
 ‘Who is lord of most jentiH blood?’  
 2040 And he answerid her anon’:  
 [2141] ‘This ys the lond of Nazareth,  
 Se, where the kyng gethe,  
 Of speche he is ffuH bone;  
 AH in gold couerid is he.’  
 2045 ‘Gramercy, *sir*,’ said she,  
 And nere hym’ gan’ she gone.

f. 109b.

She sees the King,

(178)

Lordys anon ageyn’ her yode,  
 For she was com’ of gentiH blood,  
 In her lond had they bene:  
 2050 ‘God loke the, lady ffree,

whose Lords greet her.

[2151] What makist thou in this contre?  
'Sir,' she said, 'I wene,  
Seynt Katryn' I shold haue sought,  
Wekyd weders me heder hath brought  
2055 In to this fforest grene,  
And all is dede, I vnderstond,  
Saue my selfe, that com' to lond  
With wyld beestis and kene.'

72

Desonell says that her  
boys are dead, and she is  
left alone.

DESONELL IS WELCOMD BY THE QUEEN OF NAZARETH.

(179)

'Welcom,' he said, 'DesoneH,  
2060 By a tokyn' I shaH the teH:  
[2161] Onys a stede I the sent.  
Lady gent, ffeyre and ffree,  
To the shold I haue wedid be,  
My love was on' the lent.'  
2065 Knyghtis and squiers, that there were,  
They horsid the lady there,  
And to the Cite they went.  
The quene was curtes of that lond  
And toke the lady be the hond  
2070 And said: 'Welcom, my lady gent!

She is taken to Nazareth,

and welcomd by the  
Queen,

(180)

[2171] 'Lady, thou art welcom' here,  
As it all thyn' own' were,  
All this ffeyre contree!  
'Of one poynt was my care,  
2075 And my two children' crystonyd ware,  
That in wood were reft ffro me.'  
'Welcom art thou, DesoneH,  
In my chamber for to dwell,  
Inough there in shaH ye see!'  
2080 Leve we now that lady gent,  
[2181] And speke we of *sir* Torrent,  
That was gentiH and ffre.

f. 110a.

with whom she stays.

2076. *in] the* add. MS.

73

TORRENT HEARS OF THE EXILE OF DESONELL AND HER BOYS.

(181)

The kyng of Norway is full woo,  
That *sir* Torent wold wend hym ffro,  
2085 That doughty was and bold:  
'Sir,' he said, 'abyde here  
And wed my doughter, that is me dere!'  
He said, in no wise he wold.  
He shipped oute of the kynges sale  
2090 And Ryved vp in' Portingale  
[2191] At another hold.  
Whan' he herd teH of DesoneH,  
Swith on sownyng there he feH  
To the ground so cold.

Sir Torrent won't stop in  
Norway,

but goes back to Portugal.

(182)

2095 The fals kyng of Portingale,  
Sparid the yatis of his sale  
For Torent the ffree;  
He said: 'Be Mary clere,  
Thou shalt no wyfe haue here,  
2100 Go sech her in' the see!  
[2201] With her she toke whelpis two,  
To lerne to row wold she go.'  
'By god, thou liest,' quod he,  
'Kyng Colomand, here my hond!  
2105 And I be knyght levand,  
I-quytt shaH it be!'

The false King Calamond  
of Portugal

tells him that Desonell and  
her 2 Boys were sent out  
to sea.

f. 110b.

(183)

Torent wold no lenger byde,  
 But sent letters on euery side  
 With fforce theder to hye.  
 2110 Theder com oute of Aragon'  
 [2211] Noble knyghtes of gret renown'  
 With grett chevalrye.  
 Of Pervyns and Calaber also  
 Were doughty knyghtes meny moo,  
 2115 They come aȝ to that crye.  
 Kyng Calomond had no knyght,  
 That with *sir* Torent wold fyght,  
 Of aȝ that satt hym' bye.

Torrent gathers an army.

Torrent's knights

74

2113. *Calaber*] *Cababer* (!) MS.

TORRENT SENDS THE KING OF PORTUGAL TO DROWN.

(184)

2120 There wold none the yatis deffend,  
 [2221] But lett *sir* Torent in wend  
 With his men' euerychone.  
 Swith a counseȝ yede they to,  
 To what deth they wold hym do,  
 For he his lady had slone.  
 2125 'Lordis,' he said, 'he is a kyng,  
 Men may hym' nether hede ne hȝng.'  
 Thus said they euerychone.  
 They ordenyd a shipp aȝ of tree  
 And sett hym' oute in' to the see,  
 2130 Among the wawes to gone.

and he are let into the  
 chief City of Portugal,

and resolve to send the  
 false King to sea

2123. *To*] om. MS.  
 2126. *hing*] *heng* MS.

(185)

[2231] Gret lordis of that lond  
 Assentid to that com~~n~~and,  
 That hold shold it be.  
 In the havyn' of Portyngale,  
 2135 There stode shippes of hede vale  
 Of Irun and of tree.  
 A bote of tre they brought hym be-fforn',  
 Fuȝ of holis it was born',  
 Howseȝ and shryfte *wold* he.  
 2140 Sir Torent said: 'Be seynt Iohn',  
 [2241] Seth thou gaue my lady none,  
 No more men' shaȝ do the!'

f. 111a.

in a boat full of holes.

2132. *comland* MS.  
 2138. *boryn* MS.  
 2139. *wold*] *had* MS.

TORRENT IS MADE KING OF PORTUGAL.

(186)

2145 The shipp-men' brought *sir* Colomond  
 And sent hym fforth within' a stound  
 As ffar as it were.  
 Wott ye weȝ and vnderstond,  
 He come never ayen to lond,  
 Such stormes ffound he there.  
 Gret lordys of renown'  
 2150 Be-toke *sir* Torent the crown'  
 [2251] To reioyse it there.  
 Loo, lordys of euery lond:  
 Falshode wyȝ haue a foule end,  
 And wyȝ haue euermore.

The false king Calamond  
 is drownd,

and Torrent is made King  
 of Portugal,

(187)

2155 Sir Torent dwellid thare  
 Fourty days in moche care,  
 Season' for to hold;  
 Sith he takith two knyghtes,  
 To kepe his lond and his rightes,

75

2160 That doughty were and bold.  
[2261] 'Madam,' he said to the quene,  
'Here than sha  ye lady bene,  
To worth as ye wold.'  
2165 He purveyd hym' anon',  
To wend ouer the see fome,  
There god was bought and sold.

but he gives the land up to  
the Queen,

and resolves to go to the  
Holy-Land.

2161. *He said madam* MS.

(188)

And ye now wi  liston' a stound,  
How he toke armes of kyng Calomond,  
Listonyth, what he bare.  
2170 On asure, as ye may see,  
[2271] With syluer shippes thre,  
Who so had be thare.  
For Desone  is love so bryght,  
His londis he takyth to a knyght,  
2175 And sith he is *boun* to fare.  
'Portyngale, haue good day  
For Sevyn' yere, *pamaffay*,  
*Par* aventure som' dele mare!'

f. 111*b*.

His arms are 3 silver ships  
on an azure field.

For love of Desonell,

76

Torrent leaves Portugal.

2170. This line begins with a big initial letter.

*Off* MS.

2175. *boun*] *home* MS.

2178. *more* MS.

TORRENT TAKES THE CITY OF QUARELL.

(189)

2180 Sir Torent passid the Grekys flood  
[2281] In to a lond both riche and good,  
Fu  evyn' he toke the way  
To the *cite* of Quare ,  
As the boke of Rome doth te ,  
2185 There a soudan' lay.  
There he smote and set adown'  
And yaue asaute in to the town,  
That w  the storye say.  
So we  they vetelid were,  
2190 That he lay there two yere,  
Sith in' the town' went they.

He besieges the City of  
Quarell

for 2 years, and then takes  
it.

2182. *cite*] *see* MS.

2187. *well* MS.

*says* MS.

2190. *And sith in to* MS.

(190)

[2291] And tho *sir* Torent ffound on' lyve,  
He comaundid with spere and knyffe  
Smertely dede to be;  
He said: 'We haue be here  
2195 Moche of this two yere  
And onward on' the thre.'  
A  the good, that *sir* Torent wan',  
He *partid* it among his *man*',  
Syluer, gold and ffee;  
2200 And sith he is boun to ride  
[2301] To a Cite there be-syde,  
That was worth such thre.

He has its inhabitants kild,

and shares its booty  
among his men.

f. 112*a*.

2196. *thrid* MS.

2198. *men* MS.

TORRENT TAKES ANOTHER CITY, AND GOES TO ANTIOCH.

(191)

2205 There he stode and smote adown'  
And leyd sege to the town',  
Six yere there he lay.  
By the VI yere were a  done,  
With honger they were a  slone,

Torrent then besieges  
another heathen City for 6  
years.

All its folk die of hunger.

That in the Cite lay.  
The Soudan sent to *sir* Torent than',  
2210 With honger that thes people be slan,  
[2311] Aȝ the folke of this Cite;  
'Yf ye thinke here to lye,  
Ye shaȝ haue wyne and spycery,  
I-nough is in this contre.'

2209. *The*] *A* MS.  
2209-14 put before 2203-8 MS.  
2210. *slayn* MS.  
2211. *thes* MS.

(192)

2215 Now god do his soule mede!  
On the soudan' he had a dede  
Vppon' euery good ffryday.  
Iesu sent hym strengith I-nough,  
With dynt of sword he hym slough,  
2220 There went none quyk away.  
[2321] Down knelid that knyght  
And thankid god with aȝ his myȝt':  
So ought he weȝ to say.  
The Cite, that *sir* Torent was yn',  
2225 Worldely goodis he left ther yn',  
To kepe it nyght and day.

Torrent kills the Sultan,

(193)

Sith he buskyd hym' to ride  
In to a lond there be-syde,  
Antioche it hight.  
2230 Sevyn' yere at the Cite he lay  
[2331] And had bateȝ euery good ffryday,  
Vppon' the Sarȝins bryght;  
And be the VII yere were gone,  
The child, that the liberd had tane,  
2235 Found hym his fiȝ off ffyght . . . . .

goes to Antioch,  
f. 112*b*.

and fights every good  
Friday.

78

2230-32 put before 2227-29 MS.

TORRENT'S SON LEOBERTUS FIGHTS AGAINST HIM.

(194)

The kyng of Ierusalem' herd teȝ  
Of this lord good and feȝ,  
How doughtyly he hym bare.  
2240 Vppon' his knyghtes can he caȝ,  
[2341] 'Ordeyn' swith among you aȝ,  
For no thing that ye spare!  
They buskyd hem oute of the land,  
The nombre off ffyfty thousand,  
Ageyn Torent ffor to ffare . . . . .

The King of Jerusalem

sends 50,000 knights,

2243. *thousaid* MS.

(195)

2245 The kyng of Ierusalem said thus:  
'My dere son, Liobertus,  
That thou be bold and wight!  
Thou shalt be here and defend the lond  
From that fals traytors hond  
2250 And take the ordre of a knyght.'  
[2351] He yaue hym armes, or he did passe:  
Right as he ffound was,  
On gold he bare bryght  
A liberd of asure bla  
2255 A child be-twene his armes twa:  
Woo was her, that *se* it *myght*!

and his adopted son  
Leobertus (Torrent's  
second boy)

2246. *Liobertious* MS.  
2253. *On*] *Of* MS.  
2254. *blay* (!) MS.  
2255. *tway* MS.  
2256. *ffulle woo* MS.  
*se it m.*] *it ought* MS.

(196)

|                |  |          |                         |
|----------------|--|----------|-------------------------|
|                | Sir Torent wold no lenger abyde,<br>But thederward gan' he ride;<br>And to the feld were brought                                       |          |                         |
| 2260<br>[2361] | Two knyghtes, that were there in stede;<br>Many a man did they to blede,<br>Such woundis they wrought.                                 | f. 113a. | against Torrent.        |
|                | There durst no man com' Torent nere,<br>But his son, as ye may here,   |          | Torrent's son Leobertus |
| 2265           | Though he knew hym nought.<br>Aȝ to nought he bet his shild,<br>But he toke his fader in the feld,<br>Though he there of eviȝ thought. |          | captures him.           |

TORRENT IS IMPRISOND IN JERUSALEM.

(197)

|                |   |  |                       |
|----------------|---|--|-----------------------|
| 2270<br>[2371] | Whan' <i>sir</i> Torent was takyn' than',<br>His men fled than', euery man',<br>They durst no lenger abyde.<br>Gret ruth it was to be hold,<br>How his sword he did vp-hold<br>To his son' that tyde. |  | Torrent               |
| 2275           | To Ierusalem' he did hym' lede,<br>His actone and his other wede,<br>Aȝ be the kyngis side;<br>'Sir,' he said, 'haue no care,<br>Thou shalte lyve and welfare,<br>But lower ys thy pryde!'            |  | is taken to Jerusalem |

(198)

|                |  |          |  |
|----------------|--|----------|--|
| [2381]         | Fro that <i>sir</i> Torent was hȝm brought,<br>Doughty men' vppon' hym' sought,<br>And in preson' they hym' thronge.   |          | and thrust into prison,                                      |
| 2285           | His son above his hede lay,<br>To kepe hym' both nyȝt and day,<br>He wist weȝ, that he was strong.<br>Thus in <i>preson</i> as he was,<br>Sore he sized and said alas,<br>He couth none other songe. |          | where his son Leobertus<br>hears him lament a whole<br>year. |
| 2290<br>[2391] | Thus in bondys they held hym thare<br>A twelfmonyth and som dele mare,<br>The knyght thought ffuȝ long.  | f. 113b. |  |

2281. *hom*] *hem* MS.  
2283. *And and* (!) MS.  
*throuȝe* MS.

TORRENT'S SON ASKS FOR HIS FATHER'S FREEDOM.

(199)

|      |   |  |  |
|------|---|--|--|
| 2295 | In a mornyng as he lay,<br>To hym selfe gan' he say:<br>'Why lye I thus alone?<br>God, hast thou forsakyn' me?<br>Aȝ my truste was in the,<br>In lond where I haue gone!<br>Thou gave me myȝt ffor to slee<br>Dragons two other thre<br>And giauntes meny one,<br>And now a man' in wekid lond<br>Hath myn' <i>armour</i> and stede in' hond:<br>I wold, my liffe were done!' |  | Torrent<br><br>appeals to God<br><br>who once enabled him to<br>kill Dragons and Giants. |
|------|---|--|--|

2299. *flee* MS.!

(200)

|      |  |  |                                 |
|------|--|--|---------------------------------|
| 2305 | His son herd hym' say soo<br>And in his hert was fuȝ woo,<br>In chamber there he lay;<br>'Sir,' he said, 'I haue thy wede,<br>There shaȝ no man reioyse thy stede, |  | His son Leobertus hears<br>him, |
|------|--|--|---------------------------------|

2310 Yf so be, that I may.  
[2411] By oure lady seynt Mary,  
Here shalt thou no lenger lye,  
Nether be nyzt' ne be day;  
As I am' Curtesse and hend,  
2315 To the kyng I shaH wend,  
And ffor thy love *hym* pray!'

and promises to get him  
freed.

2313. *Nether be day ne be nyzt* MS.  
2316. *ffor thy love and pray this nyzt* MS.

(201)

On' the morow whan' he Rose,  
The prynce to the kyng gose  
And knelid vppon' his knee;  
2320 'Sir,' he said, 'ffor goddus sonne,  
[2421] The knyght, that lieth in the dungeon',  
Ye wold graunt hym' me!  
I hard hym say be hym' alone,  
Many Geauntes had he slone  
2325 And dragons II or thre.'  
The kyng said: 'Be my ffay,  
Be warr', he scape not away;  
I vouch hym saue on the!'

f. 114a.

Leobertus asks the King of  
Jerusalem for Torrent.

81

The King of Jerusalem  
grants Torrent to his elder  
son,

TORRENT IS FREED, AND HONOURD IN JERUSALEM.

(202)

The prynce in to the p[re]son went,  
2330 Torent by the hond he hent  
[2431] Oute of his bondys cold;  
To the casteH he brought hym sone  
And light ffettouris did hym' vppon',  
For brekyng oute off hold.  
2335 The kyng said: 'Be my ffaye,  
And he euer scape away,  
FuH dere he shaH be sold!'  
'Sir,' he said, '*parmaffay*,  
2340 We wyH hym' kepe, and we may:  
There of be ye bold!'

who frees him from  
prison,

tho' still fettering him.

2331. *And toke hym oute* MS.

(203)

For he was curtes knyght & free,  
[2441] At the mete sett was he  
By the kyng at the deyse.  
'Sir, thou haste i-bene  
2345 At lustis and at torneamentes kene,  
Both in warr' and in peas:  
Sith thy dwelling shaH be here,  
*I pray*, that thou woldist my son' lere,  
Hys Tymber ffor to asay.'  
2350 'Sir,' he said, 'I vnderstond,  
[2451] Affer the maner off my lond  
I shaH, with outen *delay*.'

Torrent dines with the  
King,

and promises to teach his  
son Leobertus spearcraft.

f. 114b.

2348. *I pray*] om. MS.  
2352. *delay*] *lese* MS.

TORRENT JOUSTS WITH HIS ELDER SON, AND OTHERS.

(204)

The casteH court was large *witH* in',  
2355 They made ryngis ffor to Ren',  
None but they alone.  
Euery of hem to opure Rade:  
Feyrer Turnamentes than they made,  
Men sye never none.  
2360 The prynce in armes was fuH preste,  
[2461] Thre shaftys on' his fader he breste,  
In shevers they gan gone.  
Sir Torent said: 'So mvt I thee,

The jousts at Jerusalem.

Torrent's son Leobertus  
breaks 3 shafts on his  
Father.

82

A man of armes sha  thou be,  
Stalworth of blood and bone!'

2356. *Rode MS.*

2357. *Turmentes MS.*

(205)

2365 Harroldys of armes cryed on' hight,  
The prynce and that other knyght  
No more juste sha  thay;  
But lordys of other lond,  
Euery one to other ffond,  
2370 And sith went theyre way.  
[2471] Sixe wekys he dwellid there,  
Ti  that a  delyuerd were,  
That in the Cite *lay*.  
Tho they held a gestonye,  
2375 With a  maner of mynstralsye,  
Ty  the Sevyynth day.

The jousts last 6 weeks.

A Feast is held.

2373. *lay] were MS.*

(206)

Lordis with a  other thing  
Toke leve at the kyng,  
Home theyre ways to passe.  
2380 That tyme they yaue Torent the floure  
[2481] And the gre with moch honowre,  
As he we  worthy was.  
The kyng said: 'I sha  the yeve  
Liffe and lyvelode, whi  I lyve,  
2385 Thyn armour, as it was.'  
Whan he sye ffeyre ladyes wend,  
He thought on her, that was so hend,  
And sighed and said: 'Alas!'

Torrent is declared victor.

f. 115a.

The King of Jerusalem  
promises to support  
Torrent.

83

DESONELL IS TOLD OF TORRENT'S VICTORY.

(207)

2390 The kyng of Nazareth home went,  
[2491] There that his lady lent,  
In his own' lede.  
'Sir,' she said, 'ffor goddus pite,  
What gentilman' wan' the gre?'  
He said, 'So god me spede,  
2395 One of the ffeyrest knyghtis,  
That slepith on' somer nyghtes  
Or walkyd in wede;  
He is so large of lym' and lith,  
A  the world he hath justid with,  
2400 That come to that dede.'

The King of Nazareth

(208)

[2501] 'Good lord,' said Desone ,  
'For goddus love ye me tell,  
What armes that *he* bare!'  
2405 'Damyse , also muste I the,  
Syluer and asure beryth he,  
That wott I we  thare.  
His Creste is a noble lond,  
A Gyaunt with an' hoke in' hond,  
This wott I we , he bare.  
2410 He is so stiff at euery stoure,  
[2511] He is prynce and victoure,  
He wynneth the gree aye where.

tells Desonell that the  
Victor (Torrent) has an  
armd Giant as his crest.

f. 115b.

2403. *he] ye MS.*

TORRENT AND HIS 2 SONS GO TO A JOUSTING.

(209)

Of Portyngale a knyght he ys,  
He wanne the town' of Raynes

The Victor is a Knight of  
Portugal.

84



2415 And the Cite of Quarelle;  
At the last journey that was sett,  
The prynce, my broders son' *he mett*,  
And in his hond he ffel.  
The prynce of Grece leth nere  
2420 There may no juster be his pere,  
[2521] For soth as I you tel:  
A dede of armes I sha  do crye  
And send after hym' in hye.'  
Blith was Desone .

The King of Nazareth  
proclaims a Jousting.

2415. *Quarellis* MS.  
2416. *that* *he* add. MS.  
2417. *he m.] was gatt* MS.

(210)

2425 This dede was cried ffar and nere,  
The kyng of Ierusalem did it here,  
In what lond that it shold be.  
He said: 'Sone, anon right  
Dight the and thy cryston' knyght,  
2430 For sothe, theder wi  we.'  
[2531] Gret lordys, that herith this crye,  
Theder come richely,  
Everyman' in his degre.  
The kyng of Grece did *make hym boun*,  
2435 With hym' come Antony ffy  greffon',  
With moche solempnite . . . . .

The King of Jerusalem  
sends Torrent and his  
elder son Leobertus to it.

The King of Greece brings  
the younger son, Antony  
Fitzgriffin.

2434. *make hym b.] assigne* MS.

(211)

'The kyng of Nazareth sent me,  
That there shold a justynge be  
Of meny a cryston' knyght,  
2440 And a  is ffor a lady clere,  
[2541] That the justyng is cryed ffar and nere,  
Of men' of armes bryght.'  
Gret joye it was to here tel,  
How thes kynges *w h* the knyghtis fel   
2445 Come and semled to that ffyght.

The Jousting is for a lady.

f. 116a.

85

2445. *semled* MS.

THE JOUSTS AT NAZARETH BEGIN.

(212)

There come meny another m n',  
That thought there to haue to done,  
And than' to wend her way.  
Whan' they come to the caste  gent,  
2450 A Roa  ffyght, verament,  
[2551] There was, the sothe to say.  
Trompes resyn' on the wa ,  
Lordys assembled in the ha ,  
And sith to souper yede thay.  
2455 They were recevid *w h* rialte,  
Euery man' in his degre,  
And to her logyng went her way.

Many folk come to the  
jousts.

They sup

and sleep,

2446. *man* MS.

(213)

The lordys Rosyn a  be-dene  
On the morow, as I wene,  
2460 And went masse ffor to here.  
[2561] And ffurthermore *w h*-oute lent  
They wesh and to mete went,  
For to the ffeld they wold there.  
After mete anon' right  
2465 They axid hors and armes bryght,  
To hors-bak went thay in ffere.  
Knyghtis and lordys reuelid a ,  
And ladyes lay ouer the caste  wa ,

rise,

hear Mass,

and dine,

then mount,

That semely to se were.

(214)

2470 Than' eueryman toke spere in' hond,  
[2571] And euerych to other ffond,  
Smert boffettes there they yeld.  
The prynce of Ierusalem' and his brother,  
Eueriche of hem' Ran to other'  
2475 Smertely in the feld . . . . .  
Though' Antony ffygryffon' yonger were,  
His brother Leobertus he can down' bere;  
Sir Torent stode and be-held.

and begin to joust.

f. 116b.

Torrent's 2 sons joust.

86

The younger, Antony,  
unhorses his brother  
Leobertus.

2471. *ffound* MS.  
2472. *there th. y.] they yeldyd there* MS.

TORRENT AND HIS SONS JOUST. HE IS VICTOR.

(215)

2480 'Be my trouth,' said Torent thanne,  
[2581] 'As I am' a cryston' man  
I-quytt shaH it be.'  
Torent be-strode a stede strong  
And hent a tymber gret and long,  
And to hym' rode he.

2483 put before 2482 MS.

(216)

2485 Torrent to hym rode so sore,  
That he to the ground hym' bare,  
And let hym' lye in' the *bent*.  
There was no man' hyze ne lowe,  
That myght make Torent to bowe  
2490 Ne his bak to bend.  
[2591] They justyd and turneyd there,  
And eueryman' ffound his pere,  
There was caught no dethis dent.  
Of aH the Justis, that there ware,  
2495 Torent the floure a way bare  
And his sonnys, *verament*.

Torrent rides down his  
younger son.

He and his sons are the  
best jousters.

2485 f.:  
*Torrent so sore to hym rode,  
That he bare hym to the ground* MS.  
2487. *bent] ffeld* MS.  
2493. *dynt* MS.  
2496. *ver.] in that tyde* MS.

(217)

And on' the morow, whan' it was day,  
Amonge aH the lordys gay,  
That worthy were, *par de*,  
2500 DesoneH wold no lenger lend,  
[2601] But to *sir* Torent gan' she wend  
And knelid on her kne.  
She said: 'Welcom', my lord *sir* Torent!'  
'And so be ye, my lady gent!'  
2505 In sownyng than feH she.  
Vp they coueryd that lady hend,  
And to mete did they wend  
With joye and solempnite.

87

Desonell greets Torrent,  
and swoons.

f. 117a.

2499. *par de] in wede* MS.  
2502. *And on her kne she knelid* MS.

DESONELL GREETES TORRENT. HER BEAUTY.

(218)

2510 Dame DesoneH be-sought the kyng.  
[2611] That she myght, with oute lesyng,  
Sytt with Torent alone.  
'Yes, lady, be hevyn' kyng,  
There shaH be no lettyng;

2515 Worthy is he, be seynt Iohn!'
Tho they washid and went to mete,
And rially they were sett
And seruid worthely, echone.
Euery lord in' the haH,
As his state wold be-ffah,
2520 Were couplid with ladyes schone.

All go to Dinner.

2514. ffor welle worthy MS.
2517. echone] verament MS.
2520. schone] gent MS.

(219)

[2621] But of aH ladyes, that were there sene,
So ffeire myght there none bene
As was dame DesoneH. . . . .
2525 Thes two kyngis, that doughty ys,
To the Cite come, i-wys,
With moche meyne emell.

Desonell is the fairest lady.

The Kings of Jerusalem and Greece go to the

2526. emell] om. MS.

(220)

To the casteH they toke the way,
There the kyng of Nazareth lay,
With hym' to speke on high.
2530 At none the quene ete in' the haH,
[2631] Amongist the ladyes ouer aH,
That couth moche curtesye.
DesoneH wold not lett,
By sir Torent she her sett,
2535 There of they had envye . . . . .

King of Nazareth's Castle.

88

Desonell sits by Torrent.

2535. envye] wonder MS.

DESONELL FINDS HER TWO SONS BY TORRENT.

(221)

Whan' eyther of hem other be-held,
Off care no thyng they ffeld,
Bothe her hertes were blithe.
Gret lordys told she sone,
2540 What poyntes he had for her done,
[2641] They be-gan to be blithe;
And how her fader in the see did her do,
With her she had men' childre two;
They waried hym' feH sithe.
2545 'Sir kyng, in this wildernes,
My two children' fro me revid wes,
I may no lenger hem' hide.

f. 117b.

She tells the Lords how her

Father sent her and her 2 Boys to sea;

2542. fader] om. MS.
2546. was MS.

(222)

'The knyght yaue me rynges two,
Euerich of hem' had one of thoo,
2550 Better saw I never none.
[2651] A Gryffon' bare the one away,
A liberd the other, parmaffay,
Down' by a Roche of stone.'
Than' said the kyng of Ierusalem':
2555 'I ffound one by a water streme,
He levith wH blood & bone.'
The kyng of Grece said: 'My brother,
Antony my son' brought me anopure.'
She saith: 'Soth, be seynt Iohn?'

and how one was carried off by a Griffin, and the other by a Leopard.

Leobertus and Antony are these boys.

2556. levith] yet add. MS.

TORRENT INVITES 3 KINGS TO PORTUGAL.

(223)

2560 The kyng said: 'Sith it is so,

89

[2661] Kys ye youre fader bo,  
 And axe hym' his blessyng!  
 Down' they knelid on' her knee:  
 'Thy blessing, ffader, for charite!'  
 2565 'Welcom', children' y'ng!  
 Thus in armes he hem' hent,  
 A blither man' than' *sir* Torent  
 Was there none levyng; f. 118a.  
 It was no wonder, thouze it so were;  
 2570 He had his wiffe and his children' there,  
 [2671] His joye be-gan' to spryng.  
 2561. *bothe* MS.  
 2565. *yong* MS.

(224)

Of all the justis, that were thare,  
 A way the gre his sonnys bare,  
 That doughty were in dede.  
 2575 Torent knelid vppon' his knee  
 And said: 'God yeld you, lordys ffree,  
 Thes children' that ye haue ffed:  
 Euer we wi'll be at youre wi'll,  
 What journey ye wi'll put vs tyll,  
 2580 So Iesu be oure spede,  
 [2681] With that the kyng thre  
 In to my lond wi'll wend w'ith me,  
 For to wreke oure stede.'

(225)

They graunted that there was,  
 2585 Gret lordys more and lesse,  
 Bothe knyght and squiere;  
 And with Desone'll went  
 Al the ladyes, that were gent,  
 That of valew were.  
 2590 Shippis had they stiff and strong,  
 [2691] Maistis gret and sayles long,  
 Hend, as ye may here,  
 And markyd in to Portingale,  
 Whan' they had pullid vp her sayll,  
 2595 With a wynd so clere.

TORRENT, DESONELL, AND THEIR SONS, GO TO PORTUGAL.

(226)

The riche quene of that lond  
 In her caste'll toure gan stond  
 And be-held in'-to the see.  
 'Sone,' she said to a knyght,  
 2600 'Yonder of shippis I haue a sight,  
 [2701] For sothe, a grett meyne.'  
 The quene said: 'Verament,  
 I se the armes of *sir* Torent,  
 I wott we'll, it is he.'  
 2605 He answerid and said tho:  
 'Madam, I wi'll, that it be so,  
 God gefe grace, that it so be!'  
 2605-7 put before 2602-4 MS.

(227)

A blither lady myzt none be,  
 She went ageyn hym' to the see  
 With armed knyghtes kene.  
 2610 Torent she toke by the hond:  
 [2711] 'Lordys of vncouth lond,  
 Welcom muste ye bene!'  
 Whan she sye Desone'll,  
 Swith in' sownyng she fell  
 2615 To the ground so grene.  
 Torent gan' her vp ta:  
 'Here bene her children' twa,

2616. *grene]* *kene* MS.  
2619. *see* MS.

TORRENT WEDS DESONELL. HIS SONS MADE HEIRS OF KINGS.

(228)

2620 In the Castell of Portyngale  
 [2721] A-Rose trumpes *of* hede vale,  
 To mete they went on' hye.  
 He sent letters ffar and nere;  
 The lordys, that of valew were, Torrent holds a great  
feast,  
 2625 They come to that gestonye.  
 The Emperoure of Rome,  
 To that gestonye he come,  
 A noble knyght on' hyze.  
 Whan' a*ll* thes lordys com were,  
 2630 Torrent weddid that lady clere, and weds Desonell.  
 [2731] A justyng did he crye.  
 2621. *of]* *om.* MS.  
 2629. *ware* MS.

(229)

So it ffe*ll* vppon a day, f. 119a.  
 The kyng of Ierusalem' gan say:  
 'Sir, thy sonne I ffound  
 2635 Lying in a libertes mouth,  
 And no good he ne couth,  
 Dedede he was nere hond:  
 Wold thou, that he dwellid *w*it*h* me,  
 Ti*ll* that I dedede be,  
 2640 And sith reioyse my lond?' . . . . .

(230)

[2741] Be fore lordys of gret renown', He gives his son  
Leobertus as heir to the  
King of Jerusalem;  
 Torent gaue hym' his son' . . . . .  
 The kyng of Grece said: '*Sir* knyght,  
 I yeff thy son a*ll* my right  
 2645 To the Grekys flood: and his son Antony as heir  
to the King of Greece.  
 Wouch thou saue, he dwell *w*it*h* me?'  
 'Yea, Lord, so mut I thee,  
 God yeld you a*ll* this good!'  
 For *sir* Torent was stiff in stoure,  
 2650 They chose hym ffor Emperoure, 92  
 [2751] Beste of bone and blood. Torrent is elected  
Emperor.  
 2645. *flood]* *I plight* add. MS.

TORRENT IS MADE EMPEROR. HE DIES.

(231)

Gret lordys, that there were,  
 Fourty days dwellith there,  
 And sith they yode her way;  
 2655 He yaue his sonnys, as ye may here,  
 Two swerdys, that were hym' dere,  
 Ech of hem' one had they.  
 Sith he did make vp-tyed  
 Chirchus and abbeyes wyde,  
 2660 For hym' and his to praye. Torrent gives his 2 Sons a  
Sword each.  
 [2761] In Rome this Romans berith the crown'  
 Of a*ll* kerpyng of Renown':  
 He leyth in a feire abbey. He lies in a fair Abbey.  
 2654. *And sith her way they yode* MS.  
 2663. *leyth]* *in Rome* add. MS.

(232)

2665 Now Iesu Cryst, that a*ll* hath wrought, f. 119b.  
 As he on the Rode vs bought,  
 He geve hvs his blessing,  
 And as he died for you and me,

THE FRAGMENTS.

I. 1

[The King of Portugal plots Torrent's death.]

|     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 462 | [T] . . . . est hym vp . . . .<br>. . . . . chent be for to fle  | Desonell gives Torrent a<br>Horse           |
| 464 | . . . . . ly ivyll he gone<br>The kynge of Nazareth sent hym me,<br>Torent, I wot-saue hym on the,           | which the King of<br>Nazareth had sent her. |
| 467 | For better loue I none!<br>Afterwarde vpon a tyde,<br>As they walkyd by the ryvers syde,                     |   |
| 470 | The kynge and yonge Torent,<br>This lorde wolde fayne, that he dede were<br>And he wyst nat, on what manere, | The King                                    |
| 473 | Howe he myght hym shent.<br>A fals letter made the kynge<br>And made a messangere it brynge,                 | treacherously                               |
| 476 | On the ryuer syde as they went,<br>To Torent, that was true as stele,<br>If he loued Dyssonell wele,         | asks Torrent to get<br>Desonell a Falcon    |
| 479 | Gete hir a faucon gent.<br>Torent the letter began to rede,<br>The kynge came nere and lystened,             |   |
| 482 | As thoughe he it neuer had sene.<br>The kynge sayde, 'what may this be?'<br>'Lorde, it is sent to me         |   |
| 485 | For a faucon shene;<br>I ne wote, so God me spede,<br>In what londe that they brede.'                        |   |
| 488 | The kynge sayde, 'as I herde sayne,<br>. . . . .<br>. . . . .  | 94  |
| 491 | In the forest of Maudelayne  | from the Forest of<br>Magdalen.             |

FRAG. 2. TORRENT GOES TO THE FOREST OF MAUDELAYNE.

II. 2

|     |   |                            |
|-----|---|----------------------------|
| 492 | Than sayde [the] kyn[g] vntrue,<br>'And ye fynde haw[k]les of great value,<br>494 Brynge me one with the!'<br>Torent sayd: 'so God me saue,<br>Yf it betyde, that I any haue, | Torrent agrees to do it.   |
| 497 | At your wyll shall they be.'<br>To his squyer bade he thare,<br>After his armoure to fare,  |                            |
| 500 | In the felde abode he;<br>They armed hym in his wede,<br>He bestrode a noble stede  | He rides                   |
| 503 | . . . . .<br>Torent toke the way agayne<br>Unto the forest of Maudelayne,   | to the Forest of Magdalen, |
| 506 | In a wylsome way;<br>Berys and apes there founde he<br>And wylde bestys great plente  |                            |
| 509 | And lyons, where they lay.<br>In a wode, that is tyght,<br>It drewe towarde the nyght.  |                            |
| 512 | By dymmynge of the day  |                            |

Lysten, lordes, of them came wo,  
He and his squyer departed in two,  
515 Carefull men then were they.

gets separated from his  
Squire,

At a shedyng of a rome  
Eyther departed other frome,  
518 As I vnderstande.  
Torent taketh a dolefull way  
Downe into a depe valay,  
521 . . . . .

FRAG. 3. TORRENT IS TO FIGHT THE CALABRIAN GIANT, SLOGUS.

III. 3

[*The King of Portugal sends Torrent to be kild by the Giant Slogus.*]

819 . . . . .  
And the good squyres after h[ym],  
821 That knyghtes sholde be.  
As they were a-myddes theyr . . .  
The kyng wolde not forgete,  
824 To Torent than sayd he,  
He sayd: 'so god me saue,  
Fayne thou woldest my dough[ter haue],  
827 Thou hast loued her many a d[aye].'  
'Ye, by my trouthe,' sayd Torent,  
'And I were a ryche man,  
830 Ryght gladly by my faye.'  
'If thou durst for her sake  
A poynte of armes vndertake,  
833 Thou broke her vp for ay.'  
'Ye,' sayde he, 'or I go,  
Sykernes thou make me so  
836 Of thy doughter hende.  
Ye and after all my ryghtes  
By VII score of hardy knyghtes'  
839 Al they were Torentes frende.  
'Now, good lordes, I you praye,  
Bere wytnes of this day  
842 Agayne yf god me sende!'  
Torent sayd, 'so may I the,  
Wyst I, where my journey shold [be],  
845 Thyder I wolde me dyghte.'  
The kyng gaue hym an answ[er],  
'In the londe of Caleb[er]  
848 There wonneth a gyaunte wygh[te]  
. . . . .  
851 Slogus he hyght as I the tolde,  
God sende the that waye ryghte!'

Torrent sits at the head of  
a side table.

The King asks Torrent if  
he'll

do a deed of arms for  
Desonell.

'Yes,' says Torrent.

'Then go to Calabria,

and fight the Giant  
Slogus.'

FRAG. 4. TORRENT WILL NOT GIVE UP HIS GIANT-FIGHT.

IV. 4

[*Torrent is offerd a Princess of Provyns.*]

. . . . .  
817 For why I wyll the saye,  
Moche folke of that countre  
Cometh heder for socoure to me,  
920 Bothe by nyghte and by daye.  
There is a gyaunte of grete renowne,  
He destroyeth bothe cyte and towne  
923 And all that he may.  
As bokes of rome tell,  
He was goten with the deuyll of hell,  
926 As his moder slepyng lay.'  
The kyng sayde, 'by Saynt Adryan,  
I rede, a nother gentyman  
929 Be there and haue the degre.  
I haue a doughter, that me is dere,

The king of Provyns warns

him against the terrible  
Giant there,

932 Thou shalte wedde her to thy fere,  
 And yf it thy wyll be,  
 Two duchyes in honde  
 I wyll gyue her in londe.'  
 935 'Gramercy, syr,' sayd he,  
 'With my tonge I haue so wrought,  
 To breke my day wyll I nought,  
 938 Nedes me behoueth there to be.'  
 'On Goddes name,' the kynge gan sayne,  
 'Iesu brynge the saffe agayne,  
 941 Lorde, moche of myght!'  
 Mynstralsy was them amonge,  
 With harpe, fedyll and songe,  
 944 Delycyous notes on hygh[t]e.  
 Whan it was tyme, to bed they wente,  
 And on the morowe rose Torente  
 947 And toke leue of kynge and knyght  
 And toke a redy way.

and offers him his  
 Daughter and 2 Duchies.

Torrent says he must keep  
 his troth.

97

Torrent starts,

FRAG. 5. TORRENT HEARS OF THE CALABRIAN GIANT, SLOGUS.

Fragment V. 5

950 By the se syde as it lay,  
 God sende hym gatys ryght!  
 An hye waye hath he nome,  
 Into Calabre is he come  
 953 Within two dayes or thre.  
 So he met folke hym agayne,  
 Fast comynge with carte and wayne  
 956 Frowarde the se.  
 'Dere God,' sayd Torente now,  
 'Good folke, what eyleth you,  
 959 That ye thus fast fle?'  
 'There lyeth a gyaunte here besyde,  
 For all this londe brode and wyde  
 962 No man on lyue leueth he.'  
 'Dere God,' sayd Torente then,  
 'Wher euer be that fendes den?'  
 965 They answered hym anone:  
 'In a castell in the see,  
 Slogus' they sayd 'hyght he,  
 968 Many a man he hath slone.  
 We wote full well, where he doth ly  
 Byfore the cyte of Hungry,'  
 971 . . . . .

reaches Calabria,

and hears of the Giant.

The Giant Slogus is in  
 Hungary.

98

FRAG. 6. TORRENT FIGHTS A GIANT. DESONELL HAS TWINS.

VI. 6

[*Torrent fights the Giant.*]

The number and configuration of dots corresponds as closely as possible to the printed book.

1014 . . . . . all the wrynge,  
 . . . . . lyng  
 1016 . . . . . thou the  
 . . . . . he toke,  
 . . . . . bare a croke  
 1019 . . . . . te longe and thre  
 . . . . . ever so longe were  
 . . . . . had no fere  
 1022 . . . . . yd darste thou come nere  
 . . . . . nte nolengre a-byde  
 . . . . . nte wolde he ryde  
 1025 . . . . . ghte.  
 . . . . . one eye but one,  
 . . . . . neuer none,  
 1028 . . . . . nor by nyght.  
 . . . . . lpe of god of heuen,

The giant says he'll wring  
 Torrent's nose.

His Crook is 13 ft. long.

Torrent charges,



1031 . . . . herin euen,  
 . . . .  
 . . . . gan to rore,  
 . . . . the cyte wore,  
 1034 . . . . ay.  
 . . . . es eyen were oute  
 . . . . boute  
 1037 . . . .

pierces the Giant's eye,  
 and makes him roar.

FRAG. 7. DESONELL AND HER TWINS ARE SENT TO SEA.

VII. 7

[*Desonell bears twins. All are sent out to sea. They reach land.*]

1807 Thus the lady dwelled there,  
 Tyll that she delyuered were  
 1809 Of men chyldren two.  
 Of all poyntes were they gent,  
 Lyke were they to Sir Torent,  
 1812 For his loue suffred they wo.  
 The kynge sayd, 'so mote I the,  
 Thou shalt into the se  
 1815 Without wordes mo.  
 Every kynges doughter fer and nere  
 At the they shall lere,  
 1818 Agaynst right to do!'  
 Great ruthe it was to se,  
 Whan they led that lady fre  
 1821 Out of hir faders lande.  
 The quene, hir moder, was nere wode  
 For hir doughter, that gentyll fode,  
 1824 Knyghtes stode wepynge.<sup>8</sup>  
 A clothe of sylke toke they tho,  
 And departed it bytwene the chyldren two,  
 1827 Therin they were wonde.  
 Whan they had shypped that gentyll thyng,  
 Anone she fell in swownynge  
 1830 At Peron on the sonde.  
 Whan that lady was downe fall,  
 On Iesu Cryste dyd she call.  
 1833 To defende hir with his honde:  
 'Rightfull God, ye me sende  
 Some good londe on to lende,  
 1836 That my chyldren may crystened be[n].'  
 She sayd, 'ladyes fayre and gent,  
 Great well my lorde Sir Torent,  
 1839 Yf euer ye hym se[n]!'  
 The wynde arose on the myght,  
 Fro the londe it blewe that lady bryght  
 1842 Into the se so grene.

Desonell is delivered of 2  
 male children

99

like Torrent.

Her Father says she shall  
 be sent out to sea.

She is led from his land.

The Queen bewails her  
 daughter's fate.

Desonell is sent to sea.

She prays to Christ for her  
 children.

100

FRAG. 7. DESONELL AND HER TWINS REACH LAND.

1845 Wyndes and weders hathe hir dryuen,  
 That in a forest she is aryuen,  
 Where wylde bestys were.  
 The se was ebbe and went hem fro  
 And left hir and hir chyldren two  
 1848 [Alo]ne without any fere.  
 Hir one chylde began to wepe,  
 The lady awoke out of hir slepe  
 1851 And sayde, 'be styll, my dere,  
 Ihesu Cryste hathe sent vs lande,  
 Yf there be any Crysten man at hande,  
 1854 We shall haue socoure here.'  
 The carefull lady then was blythe,  
 To the londe she went full swythe,  
 1857 As fast as she myght.  
 Tyll the day began to sprynge,  
 Foules on trees merely gan synge  
 1860 Delicious notes on hyght.  
 To a hyll went that lady fre,  
 Where she was ware of a cyte

Desonell and her twin  
 babes reach land.

She stills her crying child,

goes up a mountain,

1863 With toures fayre and bryght.  
Therof I-wys she was fayne,  
She set hir downe, as I herd sayne, and sits down.  
1866 Hir chyldren for to dyght.

---

## Footnotes to Fragments

1. In Halliwell's edition III.
  2. In Halliwell's edition II.
  3. In Halliwell's edition VI.
  4. In Halliwell's edition V.
  5. In Halliwell's edition IV.
  6. Printed in *Englische Studien*, VII. p. 347 f.
  7. In Halliwell's edition I.
  8. wepande.
- 

101

## NOTES.

### St. 1

PAGE 1, [line 12](#). Cf. [ll. 118, 187, 190, 198, 558, 924, 1924, 2183](#). So in *Eglamour* (Thornton Romances), l. 408:

'The boke of Rome thus can telle,'

and *The Erl of Tolouse*, ed. Lütke, l. 1219:

'Yn Rome thys geste cronyculyd ys.'

See Halliwell's and Lütke's notes to these passages. I agree with both of them, that an expression like that does not earnestly refer the reader to a Latin or Italian source of the story; there is evidently no difference at all between *in Rome* and *in romance*.

### St. 2

p. 1, [l. 15](#). *wyght* has been inserted instead of *dowghtty* in order to restore the rhyme with *hyght*, *knyght*, *myght*; cf. *Havelok*, ed. Skeat, l. 344:

'He was fayr man and wicth.'

p. 1, [l. 17](#) = *Ipomadon*, l. 63. Parallel passages to this hyperbolic expression are collected in Kölbing's note to this line (p. 364).

p. 1, [l. 24](#). We find the same idea as here, viz. that nobody can resist the will of God, who has power over death and life, in *Sir Tristrem*, ll. 236 ff.:

'Þat leuedi, nouzt to lain,  
For soþe ded is sche!  
Who may be ogain?  
As god wil, it schal be,  
Vnbliþe.'

### St. 3

p. 2, [l. 28](#). I have not met with the verb *fesommen* anywhere else, and it is not mentioned in Stratmann and Mätzner. Halliwell, Dictionary, p. 354, explains it by 'feoffed, gave in fee,' doubtless regarding this very passage, although he doesn't cite it; might *fesomnyd* not be a corruption from *sesyd*? cf. *Havelok*, ll. 250 f.:

'Þat he ne dede al Engeland  
Sone sayse intil his hond.'

Hall writes to me on this word as follows: *fesomnyd* is, I am convinced, not a word at all, but a scribe's error for *festonyd* or *festnyd* = confirmed, fixed. Comp. '*And þat ich hym wolde myd trewþe siker faste on honde*,' Robert of Gloucester (Hearne), p. 150. For this use of *fasten*, *fastnen*, comp. '*But my forwarde with þe I festen on þis wyse*,' Alliterative Poems, p. 47, l. 327: '& folden fayth to þat fre, festned so harde,' Sir Gawayne, p. 57, l. 1783: '*And þis forward, in faith, I festyn with hond*,' Destruction of Troy, p. 22, l. 636. See also Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary, ii. p. 216, under *to Fest*.

p. 2, [l. 30](#). I am by no means sure that *fede* is the original reading, but I wasn't able to find a better word rhyming with *dedde*, *wede*; even the *ne*. 'feed' means *pasture*, and that is what we expect here.

p. 2, [l. 31](#). For my correction cf. Lütke's note to *The Erl of Tolouse*, l. 199, sub 2; *Eglam.*, l. 26:

102

'That was a maydyn as whyte as fome,'

*Ib.* l. 683:

'Crystyabelle as whyte as fome,'

where the *Percy Folio MS.* reads:

'Christabell that was as faire as sunn;'

*Chronicle of England*, l. 75 f.:

'Ant nomeliche to thy lemmon,  
That ys wyttore then the fom.'

### St. 5

p. 2, [l. 50](#). The alteration of *And* and *bee* into *An* and *see* seemed necessary; *sayment* is like Fr. *essaieiment*, Lat. *exagimentum*.

p. 3, [l. 59](#). Cf. [l. 1216 f.](#) and *The Lyfe of Ipomydon*, ed. Kölbing, l. 1795:

'If thou hyr haue, thou shalt hyr bye.'

### St. 7

p. 3, [l. 77 f.](#) As half of the stanza is lost, it is impossible to make out to whom *they* refers. Nor do I believe that [l. 78](#) is correct, especially as to *chaunce*.

### St. 8

p. 3, [l. 79](#). Cf. *Ipomadon*, ed. Kölbing, l. 8123:

'A myle wyth in the Grekes see.'

p. 3, [l. 80](#). *in an yle* is certainly the correct reading; *mauyle* was introduced by a scribe who supposed it to be the giant's name; but that is mentioned some twenty lines later.

### St. 13

p. 5, [l. 136](#). The correction of *lyght* into *ryght* I owe to Hall, who refers me to the legend of *Sancta Maria Egyptiaca*; cf. f. i. Barbour's *Legends of Saints*, ed. Horstmann, I. p. 143 ff.

### St. 14

p. 6, [l. 153](#). *nowyd* = 'anoyed' gives a poor sense. Hall suggests *nowtyd*; cf. E. D. S., No. 6, Ray's *North Country Words*, p. 59, *note*, to push, strike or soar, with the horn, as a bull or ram,' ab. A.S. *huitan*, ejusdem significationis. The word might then mean 'spurred.'

### St. 16

p. 6, [l. 171](#) = [l. 596](#). This alliterative binding is a very frequent one; cf. *Sir Orfeo*, ed. Zielke, p. 9.

### St. 17

p. 7, [l. 188](#). The same rhyme, which I have restored here, occurs [l. 559 f.](#)

p. 7, [l. 190](#). *Yt tellythe* = *Yt is told*; cf. Lüdtke, note to *The Erl of Tolouse*, l. 1070, and Sarrazin, note to *Octavian*, l. 1749.

### St. 22

p. 9, [l. 236](#). I was about to write, *Crystyn men thow they were*, referring this line to the guardians of the lions; but, no doubt, Hall's reconstruction of the line, which I have put into the text, is far better.

p. 9, [l. 237](#). *Hys browys wexe bla*, i.e. he turned pale, he was struck with fear; cf. *bloo askes*, P. Pl., l. 1553, and the German *aschfahl*. Quite a similar expression occurs in *Perceval*, l. 687 f.:

'Now sone of that salle wee see,  
Whose browes schalle blakke.'

*Ib.* l. 1056:

'His browes to blake.'

### St. 23

p. 9, [l. 245](#). Though *syghyng* gives no offence, still it may be, that the author has written *syngyng*, and the scribe was wrong in altering it; cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, l. 5424.

p. 9, [l. 251](#). Cf. [l. 802](#), [1204](#), *Ipomadon*, l. 6481 f.:

'Your nece of Calabyre, that lady clere,  
Ys bovnden wyth a fendes fere.'

*Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, i. p. 241:

'He seith bi niȝte and eke bi day,  
That hy beth fendes ifere.'

### St. 25

p. 10, [l. 265 f.](#) The reading of these two lines is quite destroyed by the careless scribe. My correction is not more than an attempt to restore the rhyme.

### St. 26

p. 10, [l. 277 ff.](#) There is nothing in Torrent's words which could lead the princess to a conclusion like that. I think that after [l. 276](#) one stanza is wanting.

p. 11, [l. 286-8.](#) As to the contents of these lines, Kölbing refers me to *Englische studien*, vol. IV. p. 133 f., where F. Liebrecht mentions a passage in *Sir Beves of Hamtoun*, according to which a king's daughter,—if she is a pure virgin,—can never be hurt by a lion. Here we have another proof for this remarkable bit of folk-lore.

### St. 27

p. 11, [l. 292](#) = [l. 329](#).

### St. 28

p. 11, [l. 303](#) = [l. 342](#).

p. 11, [l. 305](#). I am not quite sure whether I was right in substituting the prince's name—which is mentioned once more, the first time, as it were, [l. 341](#)—for the name of his father's kingdom; but I didn't see any other way of restoring the rhyme.

p. 12, [l. 311](#). Cf. [l. 469](#) and Skeat's note to *Sir Thopas*, l. 1927.

### St. 30

p. 12, [l. 334](#). Instead of *he* I should prefer to read *they*: Torrent has just admonished the prisoners to cheer up.

### St. 31

p. 13, [l. 344](#). There must be something wrong in this line, because the name of the third Earl's son is missing; to write *the third* instead of *of* may not suffice to put the text right; even the names *Torren* and *Berweyne* seem to me very suspicious.

### St. 34

p. 14, [l. 379](#). Cf. *Ipomadon*, l. 4245, for *Crystys dede*; *Crystys* was substituted by Kölbing for *mannes*, which is clearly wrong; he could as well have chosen *godes*.

### St. 35

p. 15, [l. 393 ff.](#) Cf. Kölbing's note to *Tristrem*, l. 736.

### St. 38

p. 16, [l. 427](#). Of this allusion to Veland, Halliwell treats in his edition of *Sir Torrent*, p. vii f. Cf. Zupitza, *Ein zeugnis für die Wieland-sage*, *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum*, Vol. XIX, p. 129 f.

p. 16, [l. 429-31](#). The line which follows l. 429 in the MS. is superfluous; it damages the metre; and the rhyme with l. 430 won't do. The old king wishes to say; 'I have seen the day when, if this sword wielded by me fell on any one, he was considered done for, doomed to death.' Therefore l. 431, *I fawght therfor I told* has been corrected into *Fawe they were I-told*. The scribe did not understand the obsolescent word *fawe* or *faye*, so he wrote the nearest word to it to make sense, *I-told* = 'held, considered.'—I. Hall.

### St. 41

p. 17, [l. 458](#). Cf. Breul's note to *Sir Gowther*, l. 410.

p. 17, [l. 465](#). Cf. [l. 2061 f.](#)

### St. 48

p. 20, [l. 542](#). The scribe, who evidently didn't know the pretty rare word *clow*, has spoilt it to *colod*, or *colvd*; the same rhyme, *clou3*, *drou3*, *anou3* occurs in *Sir Tristrem*, l. 1761 ff. Nor did the scribe know the word *swowe* = 'noise,' and changed it to *swayne*; cf. Hall. Dict., p. 843: *He come to him with a swowe*.

p. 20, [l. 543](#). *Of and on*, off and on, intermittently.

### St. 49

p. 21, [l. 555](#). *schylde* is not to the point here, Torrent having only his sword at hand. The scribe has forgotten what he has said himself, [l. 526](#) and [549](#); cf. [l. 652](#).

### St. 51

p. 21, [l. 582-4](#). We meet with this description twice more in the poem, [ll. 1514-16](#), and [ll. 1858-60](#).

### St. 56

p. 23, [l. 640](#). On the meaning of *theff*, cf. Kölbing's note to *Am. and Amil.*, l. 787.

### St. 58

p. 24, [l. 659](#). *of Perowne* is certainly wrong, as it does not agree with the rhymes *stere, nere, fere*; but I don't know how to amend the line.

p. 24, [l. 662](#). *schere* gives no meaning; I write *stere* and translate, There might nobody move further, *i.e.* the giant was brought to a standstill in the glen.

p. 24, [l. 665](#). Cf. [ll. 434, 791](#).

### St. 60

p. 25, [l. 688](#). Cf. *Eglam.*, l. 324:

'And to [the] herte hym bare.'

The weak preterit tense of *berien* is very rare; if *bere* = A.S. *beran* sometimes has the same meaning, *i.e.* 'to strike,' the reason is that A.S. *beran* and Icel. *berja* are confounded.

### St. 61

p. 25, [l. 696](#). *woo* can hardly stand for *wood*. It seems to me like a last corruption of an old romance phrase, like *worthy inwith wall (woze)*; possibly the line was simply so: *Thus in II journeys Torrent so.*—Hall.

p. 25, [l. 700](#). On the use of M.E. *fote* as a plural see Zupitza's note to *Guy*, l. 598.

### St. 63

p. 26, [l. 722](#). Hall suggests, the original phrase may have been: *pomely whyt and grey*; cf. Chaucer, *C. T.*, Prol., l. 615 f.:

'This reeve sat vpon a ful good stot,  
That was al *pomely gray*, and highte Scot.'

### St. 65

p. 27, [l. 744](#). Cf. [l. 788](#). On *St. James* cf. Kölbing's note to *Am. and Amil.*, l. 796.

### St. 70

p. 29, [l. 808 f.](#) 'In so dangerous conditions he has been before [and still come back safe], so he will come back even this time.'

### St. 71

p. 29, [l. 819](#). On the meaning of the phrase '*the bord beginne*,' cf. Kölbing, *Englische studien*, III. p. 104, and Zupitza, *Anglia*, III. p. 370 f.

### St. 73

p. 30, [l. 838](#). This stanza being incomplete, I think, the lacuna is to be put after l. 838. The missing three lines contained the fact, that the king promises Torrent, before his knights, that, when he has done this deed, he will give him his daughter, and grant him one half of his kingdom during his life, and the whole afterwards; cf. [l. 1206 ff.](#) The odd number of XXVII knights is probably due only to the scribe; cf. [F. III](#): *By VII score of hardy knyghtes*.

### St. 76

p. 31, [l. 867 f.](#) These two lines are poor, and the rhyme is very bad; l. 868 may have run originally, *Thurrow Pervyns, for sothe, it ley*; cf. [l. 949](#).

### St. 78

p. 32, [l. 901](#). *squyere*, although very odd at the first sight, may still be right; Torrent says: 'The only squier that I took with me for this journey, is my sword'; cf. [l. 909](#).

### St. 80

p. 33, [l. 922](#). Cf. Kölbing's note to *Ipomadon*, l. 3344.

p. 33, [l. 924-6](#). On the story of a child, begotten by a devil on a sleeping woman, cf. Breul, *Sir Gowther*, p. 119 f.

### St. 83

p. 34, [l. 954 ff.](#) Cf. *Tristrem*, l. 1409 ff.:

'Out of Deuelin toun  
Be folk wel fast ran,  
In a water to droun,

So ferd were þai þan.'

#### St. 84

p. 34, [l. 963 f.](#) Cf. *Beves of Hamtoun*, l. 187 f.:

'Madame, a seide, for loue myn,  
Whar mai ich finde þat wilde swin?'

#### St. 87

p. 36, [l. 1000](#). Instead of *spere* perhaps we ought to read *sworde*.

#### St. 89

p. 37, [l. 1030 f.](#) If we compare the rests of these lines in [F. VI.](#), this reading or a similar one is to be expected. The reading of l. 1029 ff. in the fragments may be completed so: [*Thourgh the he[l]pe of god of heuen Thorough ye and] herin euen God send the spere the right way.*

p. 36, [l. 1033 f.](#) Cf. [ll. 1166, 2468 f.](#), and Kölbing's note to *Sir Tristrem*, l. 69 f.

#### St. 92

p. 38, [l. 1070](#). 'I came hither to seek my death,' *i.e.* this expedition was so dangerous, that I expected to die.

#### St. 93

p. 38, [l. 1076](#). Cf. *Ipomadon*, l. 239 f.:

'Tyll vncovth contreys will I wende,  
The maner wille I see.'

p. 39, [l. 1081](#). *is* was to be corrected into *it*: 'Because you slew him that possessed it.'

#### St. 94

p. 39, [l. 1086](#). This line, according to Hall's emendation, means: You owe no homage or feudal due, the manor is yours and your heirs' for ever; *i.e.* the manor is in fee simple, and free from any feudal obligation.

106

#### St. 95

p. 39, [st. 95](#). The text would be improved by putting [ll. 1104-6](#) before 1101-3, although this transposition is not absolutely necessary.

p. 39, [l. 1105](#). *lefte* may be a mistake for *loste*; cf. *Gower*, I. 207:

'Contenaunce for a þrowe  
He loste.'

#### St. 96

p. 40, [l. 1117](#). Cf. Ritson's *Met. Rom.*, III. p. 341 f., and Zupitza's note to *Guy*, l. 436.

#### St. 97

p. 40, [l. 1121](#). *he bare* looks rather suspicious, but it is supported by [l. 2169](#). The author is about to describe the figures inlaid on the shield. Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 1030 f.:

'*He bare* in azure <sup>1</sup> a grype of golde,  
Rychely beton on the molde.'

p. 40, [l. 1124](#). This line is hopelessly spoilt; the scribe, careless as he was, has almost literally repeated [l. 1121](#); l. 1125 directly continues the description begun before.

#### St. 98

p. 40, [l. 1132](#). Is *than I haue in tale* right? We expect rather: *than I can telle in tale*.

p. 41, [l. 1138 f.](#) Cf. [l. 1587 f.](#)

#### St. 99

p. 41, [l. 1143](#). I thought it necessary to insert *mete*, although Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, II. p. 274, cites this line as the only instance in the M.E. literature for *glad* as a substantive. But even the sense is very poor without this addition.

p. 41, [l. 1144](#). As to a man riding into the hall, cf. Skeat's note to Chaucer's *Squire's Tale*, l. 80, and Kölbing's note to *Ipomadon*, l. 6253 f.

p. 41, [l. 1150 f.](#) I hope my alterations in l. 1151 are right. It cannot be said that the King of Aragon defends the lady unless somebody has laid claims to her. Torrent wants either three combats or the lady, quite a regular occurrence in mediæval romances.

#### St. 100

p. 41, [l. 1154](#). *none*, i.e. *no lady*.

p. 41, [l. 1160](#). Cf. Kölbing's note to *Tristrem*, l. 138.

### St. 101

p. 41, [l. 1165](#). *the gres*, which word is here required by the rhyme, is, in the same way as in this passage, used for 'battle-field,' in *Perceval*, l. 1225 f.:

'Hedes and helmys ther was,  
I telle 3ow withowttene lese,  
Many layde *one the gresse*,  
And many brode schelde.'

### St. 102

p. 42, [l. 1181](#). *For tynding of his hand* = for fear of (= *for*) the beating (blows) of his hand. Schoolboy slang still keeps the word '*to tund*' = to beat with something flat.—HALL.

### St. 103

p. 42, [l. 1193](#). On this expression Skeat treats in *Notes to P. Pl.*, p. 3987, to which note I refer the reader. Cf. *Li B. Disc.*, l. 130 f. (Ritson, *Rom.* II. p. 6):

'Hys schon wer with gold ydyght  
And *kopeth* as a knyght.'

p. 43, [l. 1198 f.](#): 'None of them said a single word, But that Torrent had been right to do so as he had done.'

107

### St. 104

p. 43, [l. 1211](#). There is an evident contradiction between this line and [l. 1199](#). I suppose the word *waried* to be wrong; but I am not able to give a fairly certain emendation of it.

### St. 106

p. 44, [l. 1228 f.](#): 'The king had supposed he was dead, and, indeed, foolhardy he was to undertake an adventure like this.'

### St. 109

p. 45, [l. 1268 f.](#) This fight between the giant Cate and Torrent reminds us in some points of the combat between Guy and Colbrond. Like the old northern *holmganga*, both fights take place on an island, and in both cases the giant declines to sit on horseback, because he is too heavy; cf. *Guy of Warwike*, Edinburgh, 1840, l. 9940 ff.:

'When þai had sworn and ostage founde,  
Colbrond stirt vp in þat stounde,  
To fiȝt he was ful felle.  
He was so michel and so vnrede,  
That no hors miȝt him lede,  
In gest as y you telle.  
So mani he hadde of armes gere,  
Vnneþe a cart miȝt hem bere,  
þe Inglisse for to quelle.'

p. 45, [l. 1270](#). *he* instead of *him* is remarkable; this personal construction, provided that it is right, would offer an analogue to *I am wo* instead of *me is wo*; cf. Kölbing's note to *Tristrem*, l. 245.

p. 45, [l. 1271](#) = [l. 1546](#).

### St. 113

p. 46, [l. 1307](#). This line ought probably to run thus:

'*Sir Torent praid, as was his wonne.*'

### St. 115

p. 47, [l. 1337 f.](#) This is SAINT *Nycholas de Barr*, not sir N., as the copyist has put. He was hardly a cleric, or he would have known the Boy Bishop. An English reference for S. Nicholas is Alban Butler, *Lives of the Fathers, Martyrs, etc.*, vol. vii. p. 989, Dublin, 1833. His day is Dec. 6th, consequently he is not in *Acta Sanctorum*; see besides *Altenglische legenden, Neue folge*, ed. Horstmann, Heilbronn, 1881, p. 11-16, and Barbour's *Legendensammlung*, ed. Horstmann, I. p. 229-245. *Barr* is *Bari* in Italy, and Barbour, I. p. 238, l. 601 f., knew it was two syllables (cf. the rhyme *þame be: Barre*). Nicholas was the patron of sailors, and churches on the sea-coast in all parts of Europe were dedicated to him. Now as Sir Torrent had been in peril at sea, he offers to him. It was customary to offer garments at such shrines. See Hampson, *Medii Ævi Kalendarium*, I. p. 72. Hence I propose for l. 1338: *A grett Erldome and a simarr*. *Simarr* is not a common word, which makes it all the more probable here, since the uncommon words are those which are corrupted and lost. See *Prompt. Parv.*, I. p. 75: '*chymer, abella*,' that is 'abolla, cloak.' M.E.

*simar*, Fr. *simarre*.—HALL. I have not hesitated for a moment to introduce this sagacious conjecture into the text; also the correction of *redith* into *tas* I owe to Mr. Hall.

#### St. 116

p. 48, [l. 1353](#). Cf. Kölbing's note to *Sir Tristrem*, l. 2508.

#### St. 117

p. 48, [l. 1364](#). We ought probably to read *she* instead of *he*.

#### St. 118

p. 48, [l. 1367 f.](#) Cf. [l. 1756 f.](#)

p. 48, [l. 1378](#). Cf. *Sir Tristrem*, l. 2458:

'Bi holtes and bi hille.'

#### St. 119

p. 49, [l. 1385 ff.](#) Here he addresses the King of Portugal. In l. 1385 *the* is superfluous, and should perhaps be struck out.

#### St. 120

p. 49, [l. 1395](#). *fend* = *defend*; cf. Zupitza's note to *Guy*, l. 576.

#### St. 124

p. 51, [l. 1443 f.](#) As the existence of *fede* = *fode*, 'fellow' is proved by no other passage, we ought perhaps to write *As spede me god: ffode*, or *As g. me save: knave*, instead of *As god me spede: ffede*.

p. 51, [l. 1445](#). The alteration of *fleand*, which is absurd here, into *failand* is supported by [l. 1280](#).

p. 51, [l. 1446](#). As to *make* instead of *made*, cf. [l. 332](#).

#### St. 126

p. 51, [l. 1463](#). Cf. [l. 2090 f.](#) I am afraid neither of these passages is quite right.

#### St. 131

p. 53, [l. 1518](#). Perhaps we ought to read:

'And out of the valey he hyd swith.'

#### St. 132

p. 54, [l. 1531](#). I don't believe that the poet used the word *tree* thrice within these four lines; perhaps he wrote for l. 1531: *Shold not drawe it, parde*.

#### St. 134

p. 54, [l. 1551](#). Cf. *Guy*, ed. Zupitza, l. 5430:

'To reste þer horsys a lytull wyght,'

and Zupitza's note to l. 419.

#### St. 135

p. 55, [l. 1570](#). Cf. Stratmann's note to *Havelok*, l. 1129 (*Englische studien*, I. p. 424).

#### St. 137

p. 56, [l. 1592](#). *To the I haue full good gate* means, 'I am fully entitled to kill you.' I don't recollect to have met with any parallel passage.

#### St. 138

p. 56, [l. 1600](#). That *dynt* is wrong, the rhyme shows as well as the meaning. But whether my alteration is right, seems very doubtful, especially as [l. 1609](#) offers the same rhyming word.

#### St. 142

p. 58, [st. 142](#). Rhymes like *dight*, *be-taught*, *draught*, *right* can by no means be admitted. Now, instead of *be-taught* we may be allowed to write *be-teighte* (cf. *Beket*, l. 1827), and [l. 1654](#) may have run:

'He wold haue a draught, aflight.'

#### St. 144

p. 59, [l. 1676](#). After *was*, *sent* may have been dropped.



### St. 145

p. 59, [l. 1692](#). *For his love*, i.e. 'As his sweetheart.'

### St. 148

p. 60, [l. 1714](#). Cf. *Ipomadon*, l. 52:

'Begge he wex of bonne and blode.'

*Ib.* l. 1763:

'Ryghtte bygge of bone and blode.'

p. 60, [l. 1722](#): 'All his men agreed with him,' viz. that this was the knight whom he came to seek.

### St. 152

p. 62, [l. 1774](#). Is *her day* = A.S. *aerdagas*, cf. *Havelok*, l. 27? The word is very rare, and in this meaning occurs only in the plural.

p. 62, [l. 1777](#). After *king*, *on kne* may have dropped out.

### St. 155

p. 63, [l. 1799](#). Cf. Chaucer, *C. T.*, the Millere's Tale, l. 325:

'Say what thou wolt, I schal it never telle  
To child no wyf, by him that harwed helle.'

*Ib.*, The Sompnoure's Tale, l. 407:

'Now help, Thomas, for him that harewed helle.'

Perhaps even here, [l. 1702](#), *Iesu, that made hell*, ought to be altered into *I. that harowde hell*.

### St. 159

p. 64, [l. 1846](#). Perhaps we ought to read *ebbyng* instead of *eb*, according to [l. 223](#); one can hardly say, that 'the sea is eb.'

### St. 169

p. 68, [l. 1961](#). Instead of *A I* should prefer to read *The*, because this griffon is the same which robbed the child before.

### St. 171

p. 69, [l. 1982](#). *Of what lond that he is left*, i.e. 'Wherever he may be born.'

### St. 172

p. 69, [l. 1991 f.](#) Cf. *Ipomadon*, l. 50 f.:

'He sayd: Fro tyme he kepe tham con,  
My landes I shall hym take.'

### St. 173

p. 70, [l. 2002](#). *It is good in euery fight*, i.e. there is a stone in the ring which heals wounds, if they are touched with it; cf. Kölbing's note to *Ipomadon*, l. 8018.

p. 70, [l. 2010](#). Halliwell, p. 306, explains *disparlid* by 'beaten down, destroyed,' a meaning which is not fit for this passage. I read with a slight addition *disparplid* = 'dispersed,' a rare word; cf. *Stratmann*, p. 156.

### St. 175

p. 71, [l. 2026](#). *But* is probably to be altered into *And*.

### St. 178

p. 72, [l. 2053](#). Cf. Kölbing's note to *Tristrem*, l. 3068.

### St. 180

p. 72, [l. 2075](#). One might be inclined to write:

'That my two children vncrystonyd ware,'

but I don't think that we are obliged to change: 'I cared only for that one thing, That my two children might be christened.'

### St. 184

p. 74, [l. 2126](#). For *hing* instead of *heng* cf. Mätzner, *Sprachproben*, I. 1, p. 292, note to line 675, where *hynges* rhymes with *springes*.

### St. 185

p. 74, [l. 2135](#). *hede vale*, i.e. principal, best choice; *vale* = *wale*, or perhaps aphetic for *avale* = value.—HALL.

p. 74, [l. 2138](#). *born* seems to me somewhat suspicious, though I cannot propose a better reading; *and torn* instead of *born* wouldn't do.

### St. 186

p. 75, [l. 2152](#). The imperfect rhyme shows that there is something wrong in this line; it may be restored thus:

'Loo, lordys good and hende.'

p. 75, [l. 2153](#). *wyll haue* has probably been inserted here from the following line; we ought to read *has*.

### St. 187

p. 75, [l. 2157](#). *Season for to hold*, i.e. 'in order to hold court.' But I don't know another instance of *season* with this meaning.

### St. 188

p. 76, [l. 2174](#). This line involves a contradiction to [l. 2158 f.](#)

### St. 189

p. 76, [l. 2185](#). *smote* means the same as *caste*; cf. *King Horn*, ed. Wissmann, l. 1038:

'And ankere gunne caste.'

The only question is, whether *ankere* is allowed to be supplied or must be added; cf. [l. 2203](#).

### St. 191

p. 77, [l. 2209-2214](#). The Sultan informs Torrent by messengers, that the inhabitants of the town are starving, evidently appealing to his generosity. Torrent answers him, that if they will lie here, i.e. leave the town, they are to have victuals enough. But the Sultan doesn't accept this condition, and so the siege is continued. That seems to me to be the meaning of this half of the stanza.

### St. 192

p. 77, [l. 2216 f.](#) *dede* means here, and [l. 2400](#), 'exploit, battle.' In the same way Saber, Beves's uncle, once a year on a certain day fights against the Emperor; cf. *Sir Beues*, l. 2917 ff.:

'& eueri 3er on a dai certaine  
Vpon þemperur of Almaine  
He ginneþ gret bataile take,  
Beues, al for þine sake.'

It agrees very well with the religious feelings of the Middle Ages, when they thought it a merit to fight against the heathens on Good Friday; cf. here [l. 2230 ff.](#)

p. 77, [l. 2224 ff.](#) I am afraid there is something wrong in these lines; the copyist seems to mean, that Torrent didn't bereave the inhabitants of their worldly goods, their treasures; then we must write *them* for *it*. But what we really expect here is, that he leaves in the town some trustworthy men to keep it. Accordingly, the fault lies in *Worldely goodis*. Besides, l. 2224, *did wyn*, instead of *was yn*, would improve the rhyme.

### St. 193

p. 77, [l. 2232](#). *bryght* is a rather odd epithet to *Sar3ins*.

p. 78, [l. 2233 ff.](#) Fifteen years have past since Torrent began to fight against the infidels: he besieges the first town two years (cf. [l. 2189](#)), the second, six years (cf. [l. 2206](#)), the third, seven years (cf. [l. 2230](#)). Meanwhile, the education of a young man being finished at the age of fifteen (cf. K lbing's note to *Tristrem*, l. 287), his son had become just old enough to win his spurs.

### St. 194

p. 78, [l. 2240](#). I doubt whether *ordeyn* can be allowed to stand without an object, such as *your folk*, or *your ships*; cf. *Robert of Glo'ster*, ed. Hearne, p. 139, l. 19:

'He bigan to ordeyne ys folk, & to batail a3en drow.'

### St. 195

p. 78, [l. 2256](#): 'Woebegone was she, that must see that,' viz. that 'le leopard took away her sone.'

### St. 196

p. 78, [l. 2259 f.](#) The meaning of these two lines is not quite perspicuous, and they may be corrupt; only this one thing is clear, that these two knights are Torrent and his son, who belong to

different parties.

### St. 197

p. 79, [l. 2269 ff.](#) It may be that ll. 2269-71 and ll. 2272-74 are to be transposed, but I don't think it necessary: Torrent's men flee when they see that their chief has surrendered.

111

### St. 199

p. 80, [l. 2302.](#) *wekid* = wicked, mischievous. But I don't recollect to have met with this adj. as an epithet to *land* or *country*.

p. 80, [l. 2304.](#) Cf. *Tristrem*, l. 88, Kölbing's note to that passage, and *York Plays*, p. 438, l. 155:

'For, certys, my lyf days are nere done.'

### St. 200

p. 80, [l. 2316.](#) The alteration of this line is rather a radical one; but there was no other way to restore the rhyme; I think that first, *day* and *nyzt* had changed their places in line 2313, and then the copyist, in order to get a rhyme to *nyzt*, spoilt the latter line.

### St. 202

p. 81, [l. 2335.](#) *be my ffaye* and *parmaffay* in the same stanza, and both in the rhyme, are rather poor; one of these lines may have run thus:

'Be god of heven, the king gan say.'

### St. 204

p. 82, [l. 2357.](#) The same confusion between *turment* and *turnament* occurs in *Ipomadon*, l. 2868; cf. Kölbing's note to this line.

### St. 207

p. 83, [l. 2392.](#) Cf. *Ipomadon*, l. 3958:

'A mercy, syr, for Crystes pitte,'

and Kölbing's note to this line.

p. 83, [l. 2395 f.](#) Cf. Kölbing's note to *Tristrem*, l. 3064, where he cites an interesting parallel passage to this line from *Guy of Warwick*, ed. Zupitza, l. 4707 f.:

'3yt þou art the trewest knyght,  
That euer slepyd in wynturs nyght.'

### St. 208

p. 83, [l. 2405.](#) *and* is perhaps miswritten for *an* or *on*.

p. 83, [l. 2407.](#) This line, as it stands, is rather odd; perhaps it ought to be identical with [l. 1128](#).

### St. 209

p. 84, [l. 2420.](#) *juster*, *jouster*, means here a knight who joins in a joust or tournament: in the only other passage where it is known to occur, *Alis.*, l. 1400, it is a horse for tourneying.

### St. 210

p. 84, [l. 2433](#) = [l. 2456](#); cf. *Ipomadon*, l. 8830:

'Euery man in there degre.'

### St. 212

p. 85, [l. 2450.](#) On *roial*, cf. Kölbing's note to *Ipomadon*, l. 64. To a *roall ffyght* may be compared Shakespeare's *A royal battle* (*Rich. III.*, IV. iv.).

### St. 213

p. 85, [l. 2461.](#) *with oute lent* = 'without fasting'? I have not met with this expletive phrase anywhere else.

### St. 216

p. 86, [l. 2493.](#) It was not superfluous to mention this fact, because knights were very often killed in tournaments; cf. Niedner, *Das deutsche turnier im XII. und XIII. Jahrhundert*, Berlin, 1881, p. 24. See also R. Brunne's *Handlyng-Synne*, ed. Furnivall, 1862, p. 144-6.

### St. 218

p. 87, [l. 2518-20.](#) As to the meaning of *couplid*, cf. Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, I. p. 491. These lines evidently mean that gentlemen and ladies sit alternately, what one calls in German, *bunte reihe machen*. Cf. A. Schultz, *Das höfische Leben Zur Zeit der Minnesinger*, I. p. 330, and P. Pietsch,

112

‘Do hiezens under mîne man  
Ir ingesinde wol getân  
Sich teilen in dem palas,  
Daz kein mîn recke dâ was,  
Ern sæze zwischen magedîn.’

### St. 219

p. 87, [l. 2526](#). *emell* was added by Hall in order to restore the rhyme with *Desonell*.

### St. 220

p. 88, [l. 2535](#). For this correction, cf. Zupitza’s note to *Guy*, l. 600.

### St. 225

p. 90, [l. 2593](#). After *marked*, *them* may have dropped; cf. *Layamon*, l. 5642 f.:

‘And heom markede forð,  
Touward Munt-giu heo ferden,’

instead of which lines the later [MSS.](#) writes:

‘Hii nome riht hire way  
Touward Muntageu.’

### St. 226

p. 90, [l. 2597](#). On *castelletoure* cf. Kölbing’s note to *Tristrem*, l. 158.

### St. 229

p. 91, [l. 2636](#). Cf. Kölbing’s notes to *Amis and Amiloun*, l. 1019, and to *The lyfe of Ipomadon*, l. 506. Here the expression, *no good he ne couth* means, he was quite feeble and strengthless.

### St. 231

p. 92, [l. 2658](#). *up-tyed* = so limited by the deed of foundation that they (the churches and abbeys) could not be diverted to any other purpose.—HALL.

p. 92, [l. 2661](#). Cf. *Eglamour*, l. 1339, Lincoln MS.:

‘In Rome this romance crouned es.’

The Cambridge MS. reads instead:

‘In Rome thys geste cronyculd ys.’

I am inclined to think that *crouned* is nothing else but a misreading for *cronyculd*. Afterwards, considered to be correct, it has originated expressions like those we find here.

---

## Footnote to Notes

[1.](#) So *Percy Fol. MS.*; *aserre* Thornt.

---

## GLOSSARY.

Commas at the end of some entries are not errors. The letters I and J are alphabetized together. Initial U is written and alphabetized as V.

Asterisks\* are not explained. They seem to indicate words that did not appear in the original MS but are the result of editorial emendation. They may or may not occur elsewhere in the text.

A B C D E F G H I J K L  
M N O P R S T UV W Y

*abydde*, 2/[41](#), *vb.* to endure.

*a-bye*, 21/[569](#), *vb.* to pay for.

*actone*, 79/[2276](#), *sb.* a jacket of quilted cotton. Cf. Skeat’s Glossary to *Wars of Al.*, s.v.

*ago*, 3/[65](#), *pp.* gone.

*a-right*, 48/[1364](#), *pt. s.* prepared, served up.

*assent*, 48/[1357](#), *sb.* proposal.

*assttyt*, 23/[640](#), *adv.* at once.

*auter*, 68/[1952](#), *sb.* altar.  
*avented*, 54/[1554](#), *pt. s. refl.* recovered his breath.  
*aventorres*, 2/[39](#), *sb. pl.* adventures.  
*aventurly*, 44/[1229](#), *adv.* boldly.  
*axithe*, 10/[260](#), *pr. 3 sg.* asks.  
  
[balle](#), 15/[400](#), *sb.* bale.  
*bane*,\* 29/[794](#), *sb.* bone;  
     52/[1478](#), *sb.* destruction, death;  
     59/[1678](#), *sb.* over-comer.  
*bare*, 53/[1502](#), *pr. s.* stabbed.  
*barys*, 35/[978](#), *sb. pl.* bars.  
*bayte*, 54/[1553](#), *vb.* to pasture.  
*bed*, 29/[793](#), *pp.* offered.  
*bent*, 25/[701](#), 86/[2487](#), *sb.* battle-field.  
*berdles*, 36/[1015](#), *adj.* beardless.  
*bere*, 37/[1045](#), *vb.* to stab.  
*be-stad*, 29/[808](#), *pp.* sore bestad = distressed.  
*bet*, 57/[1622](#), *pt. s.* beat.  
*be-taught*, 58/[1651](#), *pp.* surrendered, delivered.  
*bett*, 55/[1585](#), *pp.* beaten;  
     40/[1123](#), *pp.* ornamented.  
*be-tyde*, 45/[1270](#), *vb.* to befall;  
     cf. the [note to this line](#).  
*beytyng*, 36/[1008](#), *vb. sb.*, baiting.?  
*bla*,\* 9/[237](#), *adj.* pale, wan;  
     cf. [the note](#).  
*blo*,\* 13/[351](#), *adj.* blue.  
*blynd*, 4/[87](#), *pr. s. conj.* blind.  
*bode*, 18/[498](#), *pr. s.* ordered.  
*boffettes*, 85/[2472](#);  
     *buffettes*, 56/[1596](#), *sb. pl.* blow, dint.  
*bone*, 55/[1565](#), *sb.* prayer.  
*bord*, 29/[819](#), 42/[1194](#), *sb.* table.  
*bowes*, 51/[1451](#), *sb. pl.* bough, branch.  
*bowght*, 21/[556](#), *sb.* bend.  
*brayd*, 56/[1598](#), *sb.* sudden attack.  
*broke*, 30/[833](#), 48/[1354](#), *vb.* to enjoy.  
*brow3*, 24/[654](#), *sb.* rising ground, hill.  
*byddythe*, 18/[500](#), *pr. s.* waited, remained.  
*bygght*, 22/[605](#), *vb.* to bite.  
*byne*, 2/[46](#), *vb.* to be.  
*byrlyd*, 11/[292](#), 12/[329](#), *pr. s.* to pour out.  
  
[castell toure](#), 90/[2597](#), *sb.* castle tower.  
*chaffare*, 35/[986](#), *sb.* bargain.  
*challenge*, 41/[1150](#);  
     *pr. s.* 41/[1163](#);  
     *pr. s. conj.* challenge.  
*cheff-foster*, 21/[574](#), *sb.* chief-foster.  
*ches*, 26/[718](#), *pr. s.* chose.  
*chyrge*, 29/[814](#), *sb.* church.  
*clarkys*, 1/[12](#), *sb. pl.* clerks.  
*clere*, 3/[62](#), *adj. clere of*, renowned for.  
*clow*,\* 20/[542](#), *sb.* clough.  
*cobled*, 46/[1298](#), *adj.* cobled stones = cobblestones.  
*comely*, 26/[722](#), *adv.* in a comely manner;  
     cf. [the note](#).  
*countenance*,\* 3/[75](#), *sb.* countenance, presence of mind.  
*cord*, 48/[1357](#), *pr. s.* accord.  
*coueryd*, 87/[2506](#), *pr. pl. Vp they coueryd* = They recovered.?  
*countenance*, 39/[1105](#), *sb.* countenance.  
*couped*, 42/[1193](#), *pp.*;  
     cf. [the note](#).

*coupled*, 87/[2520](#), *pp.* coupled;  
cf. [the note](#).  
*coursus*, 41/[1150](#), 42/[1177](#), *sb. pl.* courses.  
*couth*, 46/[1295](#), 91/[2636](#), *pr. s.* knew.  
*craftely*, 54/[1527](#), *adv.* skilfully.  
*crest*, 40/[1128](#);  
*creste*, 83/[2407](#), *sb.* crest.  
*croke*, 36/[1018](#), 37/[1042](#), 55/[1577](#), 56/[1607](#), 58/[1652](#), *sb.* crook.

*dalle*, 21/[562](#), *sb.* valley.  
*delyuer*, 41/[1154](#), *vb.*;  
41/[1151](#), *imp.* to deliver up;  
*delyuerd*, 63/[1806](#), 1808, *pp.* delivered of a child;  
*delyuerd*, 82/[2372](#), *pp.* released?  
*dent*, 2/[41](#), *sb.* blow.  
*departid*, 47/[1329](#), *pr. pl.* divorced.  
*dewe*, 4/[88](#), *sb.* dieu.  
*deyr*, 2/[37](#), *adj.* dear.  
*deyse*, 38/[1067](#), 42/[1192](#), *sb.* dais.  
*dight*, 39/[1081](#), *pr. s.* built.  
*disparplid*,\* 70/[2010](#), *pp.* dispersed;  
cf. [the note](#).  
*dong*, 61/[1754](#), *pr. pl.* dung, beat.  
*dourst*, 3/[81](#), *prs. sg.* darest.  
*draught*, 58/[1654](#), *sb.* draught.  
*dryee*, 36/[994](#), *vb.* endure.  
*duchyes*, 33/[933](#), *sb. pl.* duchies.  
*dulful*, 19/[519](#), *adj.* troublesome.  
*dynnyng*, 52/[1487](#), *sb.* roaring.  
*dyspysyst*, 2/[47](#), *prs. 2 sg.* despisest.

*eb*, 64/[1846](#), *sb.* ebb;  
cf. [the note](#).  
*ebbyd*, 8/[223](#), *pp.* ebbing.  
*ech*, 92/[2657](#), *pron.* each.  
*eche*, 24/[649](#), *sb.* oak.  
*endentyd*, 9/[227](#), *pp.* indented, adorned.  
*erber*, 65/[1868](#), *sb.* garden of pleasure.  
*ermyght*, 36/[1008](#), *sb.*?  
*eyllythe*, 34/[958](#), *prs. 3 sg.* ails.

*fall*, 47/[1331](#), *vb.* to fell, kill.  
*fame*, 2/[31](#), *sb.* foam.  
*fare*, 44/[1234](#), *sb.* at that fare = under these circumstances.  
*farly*, 2/[44](#);  
*ferly*, 69/[1974](#), 71/[2035](#), *sb.* wonder.  
*fawe*,\* 16/[431](#), *adj.* destined to death.  
*fede*,\* 2/[30](#), *sb.* feed, pasture ground;  
cf. [the note](#).  
*ffede*, 51/[1444](#), *sb.*;  
cf. [the note](#).  
*fell*, 85/[2444](#), *adj.* strong, able.  
*fell*, 1/[21](#), 4/[90](#), *vb.* to fell, kill;  
*fellythe*, 3/[82](#), *pr. 3 sg.* fells.  
*fere*, 3/[69](#), 4/[98](#), 4/[102](#), 33/[931](#), 85/[2466](#), *sb.* companion.  
*fesomnyd*, 2/[28](#), *pr. s.*;  
cf. [the note](#).  
*fet*, 12/[309](#), *pp.* fetched.  
*ffettouris*, 81/[2333](#), *sb. pl.* fetters.  
*flyng*, 67/[1927](#), *vb.* to hasten.  
*flyngyng*, 14/[378](#), *p. prs.* hastening.  
*fode*, 36/[1012](#), *sb.* food;  
*ffode*, 64/[1823](#), *sb.* child, wight.  
*ffont*, 69/[1993](#), *sb.* font.  
*forsake*, 26/[724](#), *vb.* to leave behind.

*fforward*, 41/[1743](#), *sb.* agreement.  
*fraye*, 23/[638](#), *sb.* attack.  
*freke*, 58/[1661](#), *sb.* warrior.  
*frethe*, 6/[161](#), *sb.* forest.  
*fyle*, 33/[911](#), *sb.* fill.  
*ffyne*, 39/[1086](#), *sb.* fine.  
*fytte*, 17/[458](#), *sb. pl.* feet.  
*fytyng*, 7/[1731](#), *p. prs.* fighting.

[gadlyng](#), 36/[1015](#), *sb.* vagabond.  
*gale*, 46/[1313](#), *sb.* galley.  
*gas*, 4/[103](#), *prs. 3 sg.* goes.  
*gestonye*, 82/[2374](#), 91/[2625](#), 91/[2627](#), *sb.* banquet, feast.  
*gethe*, 71/[2042](#), *prs. 3 sg.* goes.  
*glemyrryng*, 16/[426](#), *p. prs.* glimmering.  
*governe*, 28/[779](#), *vb. refl.* to behave.  
*greme*,\* 67/[1929](#), *sb.* grief, sorrow.  
*grennyng*, 40/[1126](#), *p. prs.* distorting, gaping.  
*gryffon*, 69/[1971](#);  
   *greffon*, 69/[1981](#), *sb.* griffin.  
*grype*, 68/[1961](#), *sb.* griffin.

[harood](#), 60/[1711](#), *sb.* herald;  
   82/[2365](#), *harroldys*, *sb. pl.* heralds.  
*harood*, 63/[1799](#), *pr. s.* distracted.  
*hed*, 17/[444](#), *sb.* heed.  
*hede*, 74/[2126](#), *vb.* to behead.  
*hede-vale*, 74/[2135](#), 91/[2621](#), *sb.* principal value;  
   cf. the [note to l. 2135](#).  
*hedles*, 25/[702](#), *adj.* headless.  
*hende*, 4/[106](#), *adj.* courteous.  
*herne*,\* 37/[1030](#), *sb.* brains.  
*heved*,\* 14/[371](#), *sb.* head.  
*hight*, 65/[1860](#), *sb.* height.  
*housell*, 45/[1272](#);  
   *howsell*, 74/[2139](#), *sb.* housel.  
*howge*, 20/[548](#), *adj.* huge, enormous.  
*howt*, 25/[703](#), *adv.* out.  
*hurt*, 57/[1625](#), *sb.* hurt.

[i-bye](#), 43/[1222](#), *vb.* to pay for.  
*i-wysse*, 15/[391](#), *adv.* surely.  
*juster*, 84/[2420](#), *sb.* jousting knight.

[kene](#), 2/[47](#), *adj.* brave.  
*kerpyng*, 92/[2662](#), *vb. sb.* talking.

[lade](#), 58/[1663](#), *sb.* load, i.e. a lot of blows.  
*lay*, 6/[165](#), 52/[1492](#), *sb.* grass land, bank.  
*lede*, 2/[36](#), *sb.* country.  
*lemyred*, 11/[291](#), *pr. s.* glimmered.  
*lenage*, 18/[491](#), *sb.* lineage, family.  
*lende*, 1/[9](#), *prs. pl.* go.  
*leng*, 32/[899](#), *vb.* to stay.  
*lent*, 85/[2461](#), *sb.* lent?  
*leryd*, 40/[1110](#), *pp.* informed.  
*lifte*, 45/[1273](#), *vb.* to lift.  
*lothly*, 34/[964](#), 35/[991](#);  
   *lothely*, 53/[1508](#), 54/[1534](#), *adj.* loathsome.  
*love*, 59/[1692](#), *sb.* love, sweet-heart.  
*lyst*, 1/[7](#), *vb.* to listen.  
*lythe*, 13/[337](#), *vb.* to listen.  
*lyvelode*, 83/[2384](#), *sb.* livelihood.

[maistershipmon](#), 50/[1425](#), *sb.* captain.

*mall*, 12/[322](#), *sb.* hammer, club.  
*markyd*, 90/[2592](#), *pr. s.* directed.  
*mate*, 25/[678](#), *adj.* faint, exhausted.  
*maynerey*, 16/[435](#), *sb.* banquet, feast.  
*maystry*, 8/[212](#), *sb.* mastery;  
    *maystres*, 28/[789](#), *sb. pl.* = *maystries*, exploits?  
*meche*, 10/[270](#), 20/[531](#), 26/[713](#), 37/[1040](#), *adj.* much, great.  
*met*, 25/[700](#), *pr. s.* measured.  
*moche*, 49/[1399](#), 76/[2195](#), *adj.* much, great.  
*myd mete*, 41/[1141](#), 42/[1189](#), *sb.* the middle of the dinner.  
*mylle*, 3/[79](#), *sb.* mile.  
*myrre*, 11/[293](#), 34/[943](#), *adj.* merry.  
*myster*, 21/[581](#), *sb.* need, want.

*nonys*, 46/[1299](#), *in phr.* for *pe nones*, for the once, for the occasion.  
*noryse*, 67/[1928](#), *sb.* nurse.  
*not*,\* 54/[1535](#), *prs. ne wot*, don't know.  
*nowyd*, 6/[153](#), *pp.* annoyed? cf. [the note](#).

*of-smyght*, 25/[691](#), *vb.* to cut off.  
*omage*, 39/[1086](#), *sb.* homage.  
*onfre*,\* 53/[1499](#), *adj.* un noble.  
*on-harnes*, 11/[302](#), *vb.* to unharness.  
*ordor*, 2/[51](#), *sb.* order.  
*ordurres*, 2/[48](#), *sb. pl.* knighthood, dub.  
*ovyr-ryde*, 2/[40](#), *vb.* to ride over, to overcome?

*payn*, 44/[1252](#), *sb.* fine, mulct.  
*persewyd*,\* 17/[462](#), *pp.* pursued.  
*pertely*, 53/[1501](#), *adv.* openly, plainly.  
*pluckys*, 56/[1611](#), *sb.* strokes;  
    cf. Halliwell, Dict., p. 633.  
*pomell*, 26/[714](#), *sb.* pommel.  
*poynt*, 17/[445](#), 88/[2540](#), = *poynt of armys*, 3/[68](#), 30/[832](#), 49/[1383](#), *sb.* exploit.  
*prekand*, 45/[1263](#), *prs. p.* pricking.  
*preste*, 50/[1418](#), *adj.* ready.  
*preve*, 10/[275](#), *adj.* privy.  
*pyll*, 21/[573](#), *sb.* rock?

*ragyd*, 7/[194](#), *adj.* ragged.  
*rawght*, 24/[645](#), *pr. s.* gave.  
*red*, 7/[178](#), *sb.* counsel.  
*reioyse*, 75/[2151](#), 80/[2309](#), 91/[2640](#), *vb.* to enjoy.  
*rerid*, 55/[1561](#), *pr. pl.* reared, tried to bring on.  
*reue*, 35/[986](#), *vb.* to bereave, to rob.  
*reuelid*, 85/[2467](#), *pr. pl.* revelled, feasted.  
*revid*, 88/[2546](#), *pp.* robbed.  
*rewe*, 31/[860](#), *vb.* to rue, to pity.  
*reysed*, 46/[1313](#), *pr. pl.* raised, made ready;  
    *reysing*, 51/[1454](#), *prs. p.* rising, starting up.  
*rially*, 87/[2516](#), *adv.* royally.  
*rialte*, 85/[2455](#), *sb.* royal state.  
*rightfull*, 64/[1834](#), *adj.* [rightfull](#).  
*roall*, 85/[2450](#), *adj.* royal.  
*rome*, 19/[516](#), *sb.* cross-way?  
*rore*, 37/[132](#), *vb.* to roar.  
*rough*, 66/[1879](#), *sb.* wood, copse.  
*rowe*, 50/[1426](#), *prs. pl.* row.  
*rowght*, 24/[645](#), *sb.* stroke, blow?  
*rude*, 58/[1666](#), *adj.* rude.  
*ryd*, 2/[44](#), *pr. s.* rode.  
*ryde-vey*, 22/[598](#), *sb.* spur-way, horse-way.  
*ryngis*, 82/[2354](#), *sb.* ring, arena.  
*ryved*, 73/[2090](#), *pr. s.* ryved up, landed, disembarked;



ryven, 50/[1435](#), *pr. p.* landed.

[sare](#), 4/[97](#), *adv.* sorely.

*sarten*, 26/[717](#), *adj. sb.* the sarten = the truth.

*sayment*, 2/[50](#), *sb.* trial, exploit.

*scape*, 81/[2327](#), *prs. subj.* escape.

*schedyng*, 19/[516](#), *sb.* separation.

*scheff-chambyr*, 26/[718](#), *sb.* chief-chamber, first rank-chamber.

*scheld*, 21/[578](#), *vb.* to shelter.

*schere*, 21/[556](#), *vb.* to shear, to cut.

*schope*, 21/[567](#), *pr. s.* created.

*schowt*, 21/[570](#),

*schoute*, 61/[1751](#), 65/[1877](#), *s.*;  
*schuot*, 22/[594](#), *vb.* to shout.

*season*, 75/[2157](#), *sb.* court.

*see-fome*, 75/[2165](#), *sb.* sea-foam.

*sege*, 77/[2204](#), *sb.* siege.

*sekyrnes*, 30/[835](#), *sb.* surety.

*semled*, 85/[2445](#), *pr. pl.* assembled.

*sete*, 33/[922](#), *sb.* city.

*seth*, 74/[2141](#), *conj.* since.

*sett*, 41/[1152](#), *pr. s.* sat.

*sewe*, 4/[89](#), *vb.* to look at.

*shipped*, 45/[1260](#), *pr. s.* 46/[1318](#), *pr. pl.* shyped, *pp.* embarked.

*shone*, 40/[1117](#), *sb. pl.* shoes.

*side lokyng*, 57/[1637](#), *sb.* side-glance.

*sized*, 79/[2288](#), *pr. s.* sighed.

*simarr*\*, 47/[1338](#), *sb.* cloak;  
see [the note](#).

*slade*, 58/[1660](#), *sb.* slade.

*slon*\*, 16/[458](#), *sb.* sloe.

*smote*, 76/[2185](#);  
*smote adown*, 77/[2203](#), *pr. s.* cast anchor.

*solasyd*, 24/[657](#), *pr. s.* solaced, comforted.

*solemnite*, 56/[1591](#), *sb.* pride.

*sotell*, 61/[1761](#), *adj.* subtle, sly.

*sownyng*, 49/[1400](#), 62/[1782](#), 90/[2615](#), *sb.* swooning.

*sparid*, 73/[2096](#), *pr. pl.* barred, blocked up.

*sped*, 3/[70](#), *prs. conj.* speed.

*spent*, 67/[1910](#), *pp.* lost.

*sperryd*, 14/[364](#), *pr. s.* barred, shut up.

*sperrys*, 5/[127](#), *sb.* spire, tree.

*spousage*, 62/[1791](#), *sb.* spousage.

*sprent*, 7/[181](#), *pr. s.* lept.

*spryt*, 7/[181](#), *sb.* pole.

*stad*\*, 55/[1566](#), *sb.* stead.

*state*, 60/[1729](#), *sb.* chair of state.

*stere*\*, 24/[662](#), *vb. refl.* move.

*steryng*, 62/[1785](#), *p. prs.* stirring, moving.

*stomlyng*, 24/[660](#), *p. prs.* stumbling.

*storrope*, 35/[987](#), *sb.* stirrup.

*strake*, 2/[42](#), *pr. s.* struck.

*styll*, 18/[477](#), *sb.* steel.

*swathing band*, 67/[1917](#), *sb.* swath.

*swowe*\*, 20/[548](#), *sb.* noise;  
cf. [the note](#).

*sybbe*\*, 27/[739](#), *sb.* kinsman.

[takyll](#), 49/[1402](#), *sb.* tackling.

*tall*, 26/[734](#), *sb.* tale.

*tene*, 3/[73](#), *sb.* grief, sorrow.

*the*, 2/[49](#), *vb.* to thrive.

*thede*\*, 60/[1728](#), *sb.* people.

*thefe*, 46/1292;  
*theffe*, 58/1659, *sb.* villain.  
*theves*, 61/1760, *sb. pl.* villains.  
*thole*,\* 17/460, *vb.* to suffer.  
*throng*, 38/1057, *sb.* crowd, troop.  
*thronge*, 79/2283, *pr. pl.* thronged, pressed.  
*tombelyd*, 42/1173, *pr. pl.* tumbled.  
*to-sheverd*, 42/1172, *pr. s.* shivered in pieces.  
*trast*,\* 17/455,? *vb.* to trust.  
*trayll*, 46/1314, *vb.* to trail.  
*trayn*, 29/803, 51/1455, *sb.* treachery, deceit.  
*trompettys*, 29/816, 34/443,  
*trumpettes*, 41/1164, *sb. pl.* trumpets.  
*trovyll*d, 17/452, *pr. s.* travailed, exerted himself.  
*trou*, 21/572, *pr. s.* believe.  
*trusse*, 13/354, *vb.* to truss.  
*trussyd*, 14/371, *pr. pl.* trussed.  
*tyed*, 92/2658, *pp.*;  
cf. [the note](#).  
*tyght*, 22/589, *adj.* tight.  
*tyght*, 25/690, *adv.* in phr. *ase tyght*, at once.  
*tymbyr*, 2/40, 81/2349, 86/2483, *sb.* lance.  
*tynding*, 42/1181, *sb.* beating;  
cf. [the note](#).

[vale](#), *s.* hede.

*venturus*, 55/1566, *adj.* adventurous, dangerous.  
*vetelid*, 76/2188, *pp.* supplied with provisions.  
*victoure*, 83/2411, *sb.* victor.  
*vnbrydeled*, 54/1552, *pr. s.* unbridled.  
*vnder*, 71/2029, *sb.* noon.  
*vndyr-nethe*, 20/542, *prep.* underneath.  
*vndertane*, 61/1733, *vb.* to undertake.

[walloyng](#), 7/189, *prs. p.* wallowing.  
*wanne*, 62/1767, *adj.* wan, dark.  
*ward*, 48/1351, *sb.* warden.  
*waried*, 43/1211, 88/2544, *pr. pl.* cursed;  
*waried*, 54/1537, *pp.* cursed.  
*warne*, 29/795, *prs. s.* deny, refuse.  
*water ffflood*, 65/1872, *sb.* water-flood.  
*watt*, 44/1247, *prs. 3 sg.* knows.  
*wax*, 3/73, *pr. s.* became.  
*wede*, 2/33, *sb.* garment, dress.  
*wekid*, 80/2302, *adj.* wicked;  
see [the note](#).  
*were*, 57/1623, *vb.* to get tired.  
*were*, 28/773, *adj.* aware.  
*wet-saffe*, 17/466, *pr. s.* vouchsafe.  
*wexe*,\* 9/237, *pr. pl.* became.  
*wight*, 54/1551, *sb.* white.  
*wilsom*, 71/2030;  
*wyld-som*, 20/535;  
*wyldsome*, 19/506, *adj.* wild, desert.  
*wis*, 53/1525, *vb.* to show.  
*wod*, 14/377, *adj.* mad.  
*won*, 4/94, *adj.* one.  
*wonande*, 1/14, *p. prs.* living.  
*wondyr-thyng*, 2/53, *sb.* wondrous thing.  
*wonne*, 46/1295, *sb.* custom, expedient.  
*wonne*, 46/1307, *pp.* wont? cf. [the note](#).  
*wonne*, 65/1870, *p.* dwelling, living?  
*wonne*, 69/1995, *pp.* won.  
*wrought vp*, 54/1532, *pr. s.* built up, raised.

wyght,\* 1/[15](#), 3/[60](#).  
wyt, 27/[749](#),  
wyhte, 30/[848](#), *adj.* wight.

*yare*.\* 7/[177](#).\* 14/[369](#), 47/[1320](#), *adv.* wholly, yarely.  
*yatis gone*, 71/[2025](#), *sb. pl.* footpaths.  
*yell*, 46/[1305](#), *vb.* to yell.  
*yell*, 52/[1487](#), *sb.* yell.  
*yf*, 61/[1740](#), *imp. s.*  
*yff*, 70/[2009](#), *prs. conj. s.* may give.  
*ylke*, 25/[694](#), 63/[1801](#), *pron.* same.

## INDEX OF NAMES.

*Adolake*, [434](#), the name of a sword;  
*Adyloke*, [665](#);  
*Hatheloke*, [791](#).  
*Adryan*, [927](#), St. Hadrian.  
*Amyas*, [345](#), a young prince.  
*Antioche*, [2229](#), Antiochia.  
*Antony*, [1874](#), [1940](#), [1970](#), [2558](#), St. Antony.  
*Antony fice greffoun*, [1998](#), [2435](#), [2476](#), *Torrent's* son.  
*Aragon*, [1114](#), [1152](#), [1182](#), [1212](#), [1257](#), [1325](#), [2110](#);  
*Eragon*, [765](#).  
*Awsden*, [1029](#), St. Austin.  
*Be-gon-mese*, [101](#), a giant.  
*Berweyne*, [344](#);  
see *Jakys*.  
*Brasille*, [1450](#), a forest on the Norwegian coast.  
*Calabur*, [847](#), [907](#), [952](#), [1059](#), [1320](#), [2113](#), Calabria.  
*Calamond*, [1221](#), King of Portugal;  
*Calomond*, [2116](#), [2168](#);  
*Colomand*, [2104](#);  
*Colomond*, [1408](#), [2143](#).  
*Cardon*, [1091](#), a town in Calabria.  
*Cargon*, [1326](#), a town in Aragon.  
*Cate*, [1238](#), [1254](#), [1293](#), [1593](#), a giant.  
*Desonelle*, [109](#), [382](#), [446](#), [450](#), [478](#), [673](#), [795](#), [859](#), [985](#), [1102](#), [1135](#), [1161](#), [1359](#), [1393](#), [1703](#),  
[1780](#), [2006](#), [2059](#), [2077](#), [2092](#), [2173](#), [2401](#), [2424](#), [2500](#), [2509](#), [2523](#), [2533](#), [2587](#), [2614](#), King  
*Calamond's* daughter, *Torrent's* spouse;  
*Dissonelle*, [1329](#);  
*Dysonelle*, [32](#).  
*Elyoner*, [347](#), daughter of the King of *Gales*.  
*Flonthus*, [1005](#), *Slonges of Flonthus*, a giant.  
*Fuolles*, [748](#), *Slogus of Fuolles*, variation of the former name.  
*Gales*, [346](#), [408](#), [417](#).  
*Gendres*, [1747](#), daughter of the King of Norway.  
*George*, [1677](#), St. George.  
*Grece*, [2419](#), [2434](#), [2557](#), [2643](#), Greece.  
*Grekes*, [79](#), [1282](#), [2179](#), [2645](#), Greeks.  
*Gryffen*, [1215](#), St. Griffon.  
*Hungry*, [970](#), Hungary.  
*Jakys*, [344](#), *Jakys of Berweyne*, a young prince.  
*Jame*, [744](#), [788](#), St. James.  
*Jerusalem*, [1897](#), [1921](#), [1938](#), [2236](#), [2245](#), [2275](#), [2426](#), [2473](#), [2554](#), [2633](#).  
*Jesus*, [134](#), [274](#), [537](#), [540](#), [675](#), [996](#), [1340](#), [1371](#), [1382](#), [1447](#), [1539](#), [1564](#), [1702](#), [1799](#), [1937](#),  
[1985](#), [1997](#), [2218](#), [2580](#);  
*Iesu Cryst*, [206](#), [529](#), [1275](#), [1832](#), [1852](#), [2664](#).

*John*, [1884](#), [2140](#), [2514](#), [2559](#), St. John.

*Katryn*, [2053](#), St. Catherine.

*Leobertus*, [1925](#), [2246](#), [2477](#), *Torrent's* son.

*Marre*, [85](#), [624](#);

*Mary*, [136](#), [1308](#), [1565](#), [1646](#), [1888](#), [1906](#), [1946](#), [1969](#), [2098](#), [2311](#);

*Marry*, [61](#), [259](#), [863](#).

*Mavdeleyn*, [489](#);

*Mawdley*, [505](#), [737](#), Maudlin, name of a forest.

*Mownpolyardnus*, [716](#), the name of a sword.

*Myhelle*, [753](#), St. Michael.

*Nazareth*, [465](#), [2032](#), [2041](#), [2389](#), [2437](#), [2528](#).

*Norway*, [1370](#), [1377](#), [1412](#), [1417](#), [1759](#), [1781](#), [2083](#).

*Nycholas de Barr*, [1337](#), St. Nicholas de Bari;

see [the note](#).

*Peron*, [1776](#), [1830](#);

*Perowne*, [659](#);

*Perrown*, [412](#), a town in Portugal.

*Pervens*, [420](#), [1095](#), [1320](#);

*Pervyns*, [868](#), [2113](#), Provence;

*Provyns*, [397](#), [413](#).

*Portingale*, [1069](#), [1346](#), [2090](#), [2095](#), [2593](#);

*Portyngale*, [1772](#), [2134](#), [2176](#), [2413](#), [2620](#);

*Portynggalle*, [13](#), [25](#), [374](#), [399](#), [727](#), [763](#), [877](#), [883](#), [1255](#), Portugal.

*Quarelle*, [2182](#), [2415](#), a town in Syria.

*Raynes*, [2414](#), a town in Syria.

*Rochense*, [637](#), a giant.

*Rome*, [12](#), [118](#), [187](#), [190](#), [198](#), [558](#), [924](#), [1224](#), [1282](#), [1319](#), [1924](#), [2183](#), [2626](#), [2661](#).

*Samson*, [95](#), Samson.

*Sarzins*, [2232](#), Saracens.

*Sathanas*, [1237](#), Satan.

*Slochys*, [850](#);

*Slogus*, [748](#);

*Slonges*, [1005](#);

*Slongus*, [967](#), a giant.

*Torrayne*, [26](#), Touraine.

*Torren*, [343](#).

*Torrent*, [34](#), [46](#), [49](#), [61](#), [91](#), [133](#), [148](#), [181](#), [200](#), [203](#), [217](#), [224](#), [230](#), [252](#), [280](#), [295](#), [302](#), [314](#), [392](#), [399](#), [432](#), [466](#), [470](#), [477](#), [480](#), [495](#), [504](#), [519](#), [528](#), [540](#), [556](#), [577](#), [585](#), [591](#), [621](#), [634](#), [642](#), [645](#), [648](#), [663](#), [670](#), [677](#), [681](#), [687](#), [691](#), [693](#), [699](#), [733](#), [739](#), [752](#), [768](#), [772](#), [819](#), [824](#), [825](#), [828](#), [834](#), [839](#), [843](#), [852](#), [877](#), [883](#), [896](#), [946](#), [957](#), [984](#), [987](#), [999](#), [1006](#), [1021](#), [1023](#), [1039](#), [1044](#), [1051](#), [1060](#), [1072](#), [1119](#), [1163](#), [1167](#), [1170](#), [1176](#), [1200](#), [1256](#), [1263](#), [1270](#), [1284](#), [1298](#), [1414](#), [1434](#), [1480](#), [1535](#), [1699](#), [1756](#), [1838](#), [1903](#), [2081](#), [2485](#), [2630](#);

*Terrant*, [142](#);

*Terrent*, [85](#);

*Torent*, [157](#), [205](#), [756](#), [784](#), [1246](#), [1254](#), [1278](#), [1293](#), [1307](#), [1317](#), [1322](#), [1325](#), [1331](#), [1347](#), [1355](#), [1367](#), [1379](#), [1391](#), [1437](#), [1443](#), [1494](#), [1511](#), [1517](#), [1562](#), [1569](#), [1598](#), [1613](#), [1622](#), [1724](#), [1727](#), [1780](#), [1811](#), [2084](#), [2097](#), [2107](#), [2117](#), [2120](#), [2140](#), [2150](#), [2155](#), [2179](#), [2191](#), [2197](#), [2209](#), [2224](#), [2244](#), [2257](#), [2263](#), [2269](#), [2281](#), [2330](#), [2362](#), [2380](#), [2478](#), [2479](#), [2482](#), [2489](#), [2495](#), [2501](#), [2503](#), [2511](#), [2534](#), [2567](#), [2575](#), [2603](#), [2611](#), [2617](#), [2642](#), [2649](#);

*Torrant*, [70](#), [76](#), [103](#), [241](#), [253](#), [364](#), [380](#), [657](#), [760](#), [840](#), [963](#);

*Tyrrant*, [18](#).

*Velond*, [427](#), Veland the smith.

*Verdownys*, [305](#), [341](#), [410](#), son of the King of Provence.

*Weraunt*, [1650](#), a giant.

R. CLAY AND SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

#### Typographic Details

In the Notes and Introduction, long vowels were printed with circumflex â rather than macron ā. This usage has been retained; the circumflex accent in its own right does not occur.

In the Introduction, emphasis within italicized passages was shown either by reverting to Roman type or

by printing the words as *g e s p e r r t* (extended). In this e-text, both kinds of emphasis are shown as ***bold italics***.

Loops or flourishes attached to final letters are shown as <sup>ˆ</sup> (small raised parenthesis).

The letter “n” with overline is shown as ñ (n-tilde) for better font support.

Double “l” in the main text was printed as two l’s with a single connecting line. They are shown in this e-text as # (simple l followed by l with tilde overlay). Note that the printers do not seem to have had an italic version of this letter pair; in the e-text it is shown as italic or roman based on the surrounding text.

Hyphenization of prefixes in the modern material (introduction, linenotes, endnotes) does not always match the body text; words are printed as shown. In citations, capitalization of German is unchanged.

Commas at the end of some [Glossary](#) entries are not errors. The letters I and J are alphabetized together. Initial U is written and alphabetized as V.

\*\*\* END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK TORRENT OF PORTYNGALE \*\*\*

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

## START: FULL LICENSE

### THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE

#### PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase “Project Gutenberg”), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at [www.gutenberg.org/license](http://www.gutenberg.org/license).

## Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this

work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org). If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website ([www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org)), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”
- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.
- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.
- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you ‘AS-IS’, WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

## **Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™**

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™’s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org).

## **Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation**

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational

corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at [www.gutenberg.org/contact](http://www.gutenberg.org/contact)

#### **Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation**

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit [www.gutenberg.org/donate](http://www.gutenberg.org/donate).

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: [www.gutenberg.org/donate](http://www.gutenberg.org/donate)

#### **Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works**

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org).

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.